UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, DC 20549

FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): June 18, 2007

TREX COMPANY, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation) 001-14649 (Commission File Number) 54-1910453 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

160 Exeter Drive Winchester, Virginia (Address of principal executive offices)

22603-8605 (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (540) 542-6300

Not Applicable (Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions (see General Instruction A.2. below):			
	Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)		
	Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)		
	Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))		
_	Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule $13e^{-A(c)}$ under the Eychange Act (17 CER 240 $13e^{-A(c)}$)		

Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

On June 18, 2007, Trex Company, Inc. (the "Company") entered into a number of material definitive agreements and material amendments to such agreements in connection with the closing of its previously announced public offering of convertible notes.

Convertible Notes Indenture

On June 18, 2007, the Company entered into an Indenture dated as of June 18, 2007 (the "Base Indenture") and a Supplemental Indenture dated as of June 18, 2007 supplementing the Base Indenture (the "Supplemental Indenture" and, together with the Base Indenture, the "Indenture") with The Bank of New York, as trustee (the "Trustee"), pursuant to which the Company issued \$85 million in aggregate principal amount of its 6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012 (the "Notes"). As previously reported, the Company sold the Notes in an underwritten public offering pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-3 and related prospectus and prospectus supplement, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The closing of the sale took place on June 18, 2007.

The Notes accrue interest at a rate of 6.00% per year from June 18, 2007. Interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on January 1 and July 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2008. The Notes will mature on July 1, 2012.

Holders may convert their Notes at their option before the close of business on the business day immediately preceding April 1, 2012 only under the following circumstances:

- during any fiscal quarter of the Company commencing after September 30, 2007, if the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock for at least 20 trading days during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the preceding fiscal quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the applicable conversion price on each applicable trading day;
- during the five business day period after any ten consecutive trading-day period in which the trading price per Note for each day of that measurement
 period is less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the common stock and the applicable Note conversion rate on each such day;
 or
- upon the occurrence of specified corporate events.

On and after April 1, 2012 until the close of business on the third business day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances.

Upon conversion of any Notes, the Company will pay cash up to the principal amount of the Notes converted and deliver shares of its common stock to the extent the daily conversion value exceeds the proportionate principal amount of such Notes based

on a 40 trading-day observation period. The initial conversion rate is 45.9116 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which is equivalent to a conversion price of approximately \$21.78 per share of common stock. The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events. In addition, following specified corporate transactions that occur before the maturity date, the conversion rate will be increased for a holder who elects to convert the holder's Notes in connection with such a corporate transaction in certain circumstances.

The Company may not redeem the Notes. If the Company undergoes a fundamental change, as defined in the Notes, holders may require the Company to purchase the Notes in whole or in part for cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be purchased, plus any accrued and unpaid interest.

The Notes are the Company's direct, senior subordinated, unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of the Company's existing and future senior subordinated indebtedness, senior in right of payment to all of the Company's existing and future subordinated indebtedness and junior in right of payment to all of the Company's existing and future senior indebtedness.

The Company applied a total of approximately \$25.7 million of the net proceeds of the sale of the Notes to repay in full \$24 million principal amount of its 8.32% Senior Secured Notes due July 19, 2009, together with accrued and unpaid interest and make-whole premium, and approximately \$45.7 million principal amount of borrowings outstanding under its senior secured revolving credit facility.

The foregoing summary of the terms of the Notes is qualified in its entirety by reference to the texts of the Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture, which are filed as exhibits 4.1 and 4.2 to this report and incorporated by reference in this Item 1.01.

Amendments to Senior Secured Debt Agreements

Effective on June 18, 2007, the Company entered into amendments to its Credit Agreement, dated as of June 19, 2002, with Branch Banking and Trust Company (as previously amended, the "BB&T Agreement") and the Reimbursement and Credit Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2004, with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Issuing Bank and Administrative Agent (as previously amended, the "JPMorgan Agreement" and together with the BB&T Agreement, the "Agreements"). Branch Banking and Trust Company has extended a senior secured revolving credit facility to the Company under the BB&T Agreement. Among other things, the amendments:

- extended the maturity of the revolving credit facility to June 30, 2010;
- reset the maximum revolving commitment amount under the revolving credit facility to be (a) \$70 million for the period commencing December 1 of each calendar year to and including May 31 of the immediately succeeding calendar year, and (b) \$40 million for the period commencing June 1 to and including November 30 of each calendar year;

- amended the financial covenants the Company is required to observe under the Agreements, so that:
 - the Company's ratio of senior debt to EBITDA (as defined for purposes of the Agreements) may not be greater than 3.25 to 1.00 through March 31, 2008, and thereafter may not be greater than (a) 2.50 to 1.00 for any measurement period ending June 30 or September 30, and (b) 3.00 to 1.00 for any measurement period ending December 31 or March 31;
 - the Company's ratio of total consolidated debt to total consolidated capitalization (as defined for purposes of the Agreements) for any measurement period may not be greater than 60% through March 31, 2008, and thereafter may not be greater than (a) 50% as of any time of measurement during the calendar quarters ending June 30 and September 30, and (b) 60% as of any time of measurement during the calendar quarters ending December 31 and March 31; and
 - the Company's ratio of EBITDA to fixed charges (as defined for purposes of the Agreements) may not be less than (a) 1.25 to 1.00 for any measurement period through March 31, 2008, and (b) 1.40 to 1.00 for any measurement period thereafter;
- amended the applicable real estate term loan margin, the applicable revolving loan margin and the unused commitment fee percentage definitions in
 the BB&T Agreement so that such loan margins and fee percentage will be determined with reference to the Company's ratio of senior debt to
 EBITDA (as defined for purposes of the BB&T Agreement); and
- revised the annual facility fee payable by the Company under the JPMorgan Agreement, which will be calculated based on the Company's ratio of funded net senior debt to EBITDA (as defined for purposes of the JPMorgan Agreement).

The foregoing description of the amendments is qualified in its entirety by reference to the text of the amendments, which are filed as exhibits 10.1 and 10.2 to this report and incorporated in this Item 1.01 by reference.

On June 18, 2007, concurrently with the effectiveness of the foregoing amendments to the Agreements, the Company executed three promissory notes to Branch Banking and Trust Company under the BB&T Agreement secured by real property of the Company in the aggregate principal amount of approximately \$6.7 million. The three promissory notes, which replace previously outstanding promissory notes, extend the maturity of the underlying indebtedness to June 30, 2011.

Item 1.02 Termination of a Material Definitive Agreement.

The information set forth under Item 1.01 of this report with respect to the Indenture and the Notes is incorporated by reference in this Item 1.02.

As discussed under Item 1.01, the Company applied some of the net proceeds of the sale of the Notes to repay in full the Company's 8.32% Senior Secured Notes due June 19, 2009, which were issued pursuant to a Note Purchase Agreement dated as of June 19, 2002, as amended, among the Company and each of the Noteholders named therein. Following the repayment of such Senior Secured Notes on June 18, 2007, the obligations of the Company under the Note Purchase Agreement have been effectively terminated.

Item 2.03 Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant.

The information set forth under Item 1.01 of this report is incorporated by reference in this Item 2.03.

Upon the closing of the sale of the Notes, the Company became obligated on \$85 million aggregate principal amount of unsecured senior subordinated indebtedness. The Trustee or holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes can declare 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Notes to be due and payable immediately if specified events of default occur and are continuing. Events of default include the failure to make payment of interest on any Note when due and payable; the failure to pay the principal of any Note when due and payable at its stated maturity or upon required repurchase as a result of a fundamental change; a default on certain other outstanding indebtedness or a failure to discharge certain judgments; and certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization relating to the Company or any significant subsidiary.

Subject to conditions of availability established under the BB&T Agreement, as amended, the Company may become obligated for up to \$70 million principal amount of borrowings at any time under the revolving credit facility established pursuant to the BB&T Agreement. The payment of all outstanding principal, interest and other amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility may be declared immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of an event of default. The BB&T Agreement contains customary events of default, including failure of the Company to make payments when due, failure to comply with specific covenants, conditions or agreements, or specified events of bankruptcy. The BB&T Agreement also has a cross-default provision with other material indebtedness of the Company, including the Notes.

Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(d) Exhibits

The Company herewith files the following exhibits:

trustee, including the form of
Banking and Trust Company.
ny, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase
I

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

TREX COMPANY, INC.

Date: June 19, 2007

/s/ Paul D. Fletcher

Paul D. Fletcher Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Index to Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
4.1	Indenture, dated as of June 18, 2007, between Trex Company, Inc. and The Bank of New York, as trustee.
4.2	Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 18, 2007, between Trex Company, Inc. and The Bank of New York, as trustee, including the form of 6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Note due 2012.
10.1	Ninth Amendment to Credit Agreement, effective as of June 18, 2007, between Trex Company, Inc. and Branch Banking and Trust Company.
10.2	Fifth Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement, effective as of June 18, 2007, between Trex Company, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Issuing Bank and Administrative Agent.

TREX COMPANY, INC.

as Primary Obligor

and

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of June 18, 2007

Subordinated Debt Securities

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	Page 1
SECTION 101. Definitions	1
Act	2
Additional Amounts	2
Affiliate	2
Authenticating Agent	2
Authorized Newspaper	2
Bankruptcy Law	2
Bearer Security	2
Board of Directors	2
Board Resolution	2
Business Day	2
Capital Stock	3
Clearstream	3
Code	3
Commission	3
Common Depository	3
Common Shares	3
Company	3
Company Request	3
Company Order	3
Conversion Event	3
Corporate Trust Office	3
corporation	4
coupon	4
currency	4
Custodian	4
Defaulted Interest	4
Designated Senior Indebtedness	4
Dollar	4
\$	4
DTC	4
Euroclear	4
Event of Default	4
Exchange Act	4
Exchange Date	4
Foreign Currency	4
GAAP	5
Government Obligations	5
Guarantee	5

Guarantor	5
Holder	5
Indebtedness	5
Indenture	6
Indexed Security	6
Interest	7
Interest Payment Date	7
Make-Whole Amount	7
Maturity	7
Notice of Default	7
Officers' Certificate	7
Opinion of Counsel	7
Original Issue Discount Security	7
Outstanding	7
Paying Agent	9
Payment Blockage Notice	9
Person	9
Place of Payment	9
Predecessor Security	9
Preferred Shares	9
Recourse Indebtedness	9
Redemption Date	9
Redemption Price	9
Registered Security	9
Regular Record Date	10
Reinvestment Rate	10
Repayment Date	10
Repayment Price	10
Representative	10
Responsible Officer	10
Secured Indebtedness	10
Securities Act	11
Security	11
Security Register	11
Security Registrar	11
Senior Indebtedness	11
Senior Subordinated Indebtedness	11
Significant Subsidiary	12
Special Record Date	12
Stated Maturity	12
Statistical Release	12
Subordinated Indebtedness	12
Subsidiary	12
Successor Company	12
Trust Indenture Act	12

TIA		12
Trustee		12
United Stat	es	12
United Stat		13
Yield to Ma	-	13
SECTION 102.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	13
SECTION 103.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	13
SECTION 104.	Acts of Holders	14
SECTION 105.	Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company	16
SECTION 106.	Notice to Holders; Waiver	16
SECTION 107.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	17
SECTION 108.	Successors and Assigns	17
SECTION 109.	Separability Clause	17
SECTION 110.	Benefits of Indenture	17
SECTION 111.	Governing Law	17
SECTION 112.	Legal Holidays	18
SECTION 113.	Judgment Currency	18
SECTION 114.	No Personal Liability	18
SECTION 115.	Waiver of Jury Trial	18
SECTION 116.	Force Majeure	19
ARTICLE TWO	SECURITIES FORMS	19
SECTION 201.	Form of Securities	19
SECTION 202.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	19
SECTION 203.	Securities Issuable in Global Form	20
ARTICLE THRE	E THE SECURITIES	21
SECTION 301.	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	21
SECTION 302.	Denominations	24
SECTION 303.	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	24
SECTION 304.	Temporary Securities	27
SECTION 305.	Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange	29
SECTION 306.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	32
SECTION 307.	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	34
SECTION 308.	Persons Deemed Owners	36
SECTION 309.	Cancellation	36
SECTION 310.	Computation of Interest	37
ARTICLE FOUR	SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	37
SECTION 401.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	37
SECTION 402.	Application of Trust Funds	38
ARTICLE FIVE	••	39
SECTION 501.	Events of Default	39
SECTION 301.	Events of Default	39

SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment

SECTION 503. SECTION 504. SECTION 505. SECTION 506. SECTION 507. SECTION 508. SECTION 509. SECTION 510. SECTION 511. SECTION 512. SECTION 513. SECTION 514. SECTION 515.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee Trustee May File Proofs of Claim Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons Application of Money Collected Limitation on Suits Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium, if any, Interest and Additional Amounts Restoration of Rights and Remedies Rights and Remedies Cumulative Delay or Omission Not Waiver Control by Holders of Securities Waiver of Past Defaults Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws Undertaking for Costs	42 43 43 44 44 45 45 45 45 46 46
ARTICLE SIX T	HE TRUSTEE	47
SECTION 601. SECTION 602. SECTION 603. SECTION 604. SECTION 605. SECTION 606. SECTION 607. SECTION 608. SECTION 609. SECTION 610. SECTION 611. ARTICLE SEVE	Notice of Defaults Certain Rights of Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities May Hold Securities Money Held in Trust Compensation and Reimbursement Eligibility of Trustee; Conflicting Interests Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business Appointment of Authenticating Agent N HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS	47 49 49 49 50 50 52 53 53
SECTION 701. SECTION 702. SECTION 703.	Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders Reports by Trustee Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	55 55 55
ARTICLE EIGHT	T CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE	55
SECTION 801. SECTION 802.	Company May Consolidate, etc. Only on Certain Terms Successor Substituted	55 56
ARTICLE NINE	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	56
SECTION 901. SECTION 902. SECTION 903. SECTION 904.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders Execution of Supplemental Indentures Effect of Supplemental Indentures	56 57 58 58

CECTION OOF		F
SECTION 905. SECTION 906.	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	58 58
SECTION 500.	Reference in Securities to Supplemental indentales	
ARTICLE TEN C	OVENANTS	58
SECTION 1001.	Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, Interest and Additional Amounts	58
SECTION 1002.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	59
SECTION 1003.	Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust	60
SECTION 1004.	Omitted	62
SECTION 1005.	Existence	62
SECTION 1006.	Maintenance of Properties	62
SECTION 1007.	Insurance	62
SECTION 1008.	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	62
SECTION 1009.	Commission and Other Reports to the Trustee	63
SECTION 1010.	Statement as to Compliance	63
SECTION 1011.	Additional Amounts	64
SECTION 1012.	Waiver of Certain Covenants	65
ARTICLE ELEVE	N REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	65
SECTION 1101.	Applicability of Article	65
SECTION 1102.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	65
SECTION 1103.	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed	65
SECTION 1104.	Notice of Redemption	66
SECTION 1105.	Deposit of Redemption Price	67
SECTION 1106.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	67
SECTION 1107.	Securities Redeemed in Part	68
ARTICLE TWELV	/E SINKING FUNDS	69
SECTION 1201.	Applicability of Article	69
SECTION 1201. SECTION 1202.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	69
SECTION 1202.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	69
	-	
ARTICLE THIRT	EEN REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS	70
SECTION 1301.	Applicability of Article	70
SECTION 1302.	Repayment of Securities	70
SECTION 1303.	Exercise of Option	70
SECTION 1304.	When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable	71
SECTION 1305.	Securities Repaid in Part	72
ARTICLE FOURT	EEN DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	72
SECTION 1401.	Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	72
SECTION 1402.	Defeasance and Discharge	72
SECTION 1403.	Covenant Defeasance	73

Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance

SECTION 1404.

SECTION 1405.	Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	75
ARTICLE FIFTEE	N MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES	76
SECTION 1501. SECTION 1502. SECTION 1503. SECTION 1504. SECTION 1505. SECTION 1506.	Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called Call, Notice and Place of Meetings Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings Quorum; Action Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings	76 76 76 77 78 79
ARTICLE SIXTEE SECTION 1601. SECTION 1602. SECTION 1603.	EN GUARANTEE OF SECURITIES Guarantee Future Guarantors Delivery of Guarantee	79 79 82 82
ARTICLE SEVEN	TEEN SUBORDINATION	82
SECTION 1701. SECTION 1702. SECTION 1703. SECTION 1704. SECTION 1705. SECTION 1706. SECTION 1707. SECTION 1708. SECTION 1709. SECTION 1710. SECTION 1710.	Agreement to Subordination Payments to Holders Subrogation of Securities Authorization of Effect Subordination Notice to Trustee Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness No Impairment of Subordination Certain Conversions Deemed Payment Article Applicable to Paying Agents Senior Indebtedness Entitled to Rely Anti-Layering	82 83 85 86 86 87 87 87 88 88

SIGNATURES

EXHIBIT A - - FORMS OF CERTIFICATION

RECONCILIATION AND TIE BETWEEN TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 (THE "1939 ACT") AND INDENTURE

1939 Act Section	Indenture Section
Section 310(a)(1)	607
(a)(2)	607
(b)	607, 608
Section 312(c)	701
Section 313(a)	702
(c)	702
Section 314(a)	703
(a)(4)	1010
(c)(1)	102
(c)(2)	102
(e)	102
Section 315(b)	601
Section 316(a) (last sentence)	101
("Outstanding")	
(a)(1)(A)	502, 512
(a)(1)(B)	513
(b)	508
Section 317(a)(1)	503
(a)(2)	504
Section 318(a)	111
(c)	111

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

Attention should also be directed to Section 318(c) of the 1939 Act, which provides that the provisions of Sections 310 to and including 317 of the 1939 Act are a part of and govern every qualified indenture, whether or not physically contained therein.

INDENTURE, dated as of June 18, 2007, among TREX COMPANY, INC., a Delaware corporation, as primary obligor (hereinafter called the "<u>Company</u>"), having its principal office at 160 Exeter Drive, Winchester, Virginia 22603, and THE BANK OF NEW YORK, a New York banking corporation, as trustee (hereinafter called the "<u>Trustee</u>"), and any Person becoming a Guarantor hereunder.

RECITALS

The Company deems it necessary to issue from time to time for its lawful purposes subordinated debt securities (hereinafter called the "Securities") evidencing its unsecured and subordinated indebtedness, and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Securities, unlimited as to principal amount, to bear interest at the rates or formulas, to mature at such times and to have such other provisions as shall be fixed as hereinafter provided.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, that are deemed to be incorporated into this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid and legally binding agreement of the Company and each Guarantor, if any, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101. <u>Definitions</u>. For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the TIA, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein, and the terms "cash transaction" and "self-liquidating paper", as used in TIA Section 311, shall have the meanings assigned to them in the rules of the Commission adopted under the TIA;
 - (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP; and

- (4) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.
 - "Act," when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 104.
- "<u>Additional Amounts</u>" means any additional amounts which are required by a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on certain Holders and which are owing to such Holders.
- "Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.
 - "Authenticating Agent" means any authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 611.
- "<u>Authorized Newspaper</u>" means a newspaper, printed in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in each place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of each such place. Whenever successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different Authorized Newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.
 - "Bankruptcy Law" has the meaning specified in Section 501.
 - "Bearer Security" means any Security established pursuant to Section 201 which is payable to bearer.
- "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company or a Guarantor, as applicable, or other body with analogous authority with respect to the Company or a Guarantor, the executive committee of that board or body or any committee of that board or body duly authorized to act hereunder.
- "Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or a Guarantor, as applicable, to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors thereof and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Business Day," when used with respect to any Place of Payment or any other particular location referred to in this Indenture or in the Securities, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or other day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment or particular location are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

"<u>Capital Stock</u>" means, with respect to any Person, any and all shares (including preferred shares), interests, participations or other equity ownership interests (however designated, whether voting or non-voting) in the Person and any rights (other than debt securities convertible into or exchangeable for corporate Capital Stock), warrants or options to purchase any thereof.

"Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, Luxembourg, or its successor.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and any successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time, and the regulations thereunder.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the TIA then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Common Depositary" has the meaning specified in Section 304(b).

"Common Shares" means, with respect to any Person, capital stock or shares of beneficial interest issued by such Person other than Preferred Shares.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor shall have become the primary obligor of the Securities pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor corporation.

"Company Request" and "Company Order" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a Vice President (whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president"), and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Conversion Event" means the cessation of use of (i) a Foreign Currency other than the Euro both by the government of the country that issued such currency and for the settlement of transactions by a central bank or other public institutions of or within the international banking community, (ii) the Euro both within the member states of the European Union that have adopted the single currency in accordance with the treaty establishing the European Community as amended by the treaty of the European Union and for the settlement of transactions by public institutions of or within the European Union or (iii) any currency for the purposes for which it was established.

"<u>Corporate Trust Office</u>" means the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof (and for the purposes of the Place of Payment provisions of Section 1002) is located at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W, New York, New York 10286, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration.

- "<a href="corporation" includes corporations, limited partnerships, limited liability companies, real estate investment trusts, associations, companies and business trusts.
 - "coupon" means any interest coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security.
- "<u>currency</u>" means any currency, currency unit or composite currency, including, without limitation, the Euro, issued by the government of one or more countries or by any recognized confederation or association of such governments.
 - "Custodian" has the meaning specified in Section 501.
 - "Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 307.
- "<u>Designated Senior Indebtedness</u>" with respect to the Company and any Securities means the Senior Indebtedness designated as "Designated Senior Indebtedness" in this Indenture with respect to such Securities and any other Senior Indebtedness in which the instrument creating or evidencing the Indebtedness, or any related agreements or documents to which the Company is a party, expressly provides that such indebtedness is "Designated Senior Indebtedness" for purposes of this Indenture (provided that the instrument, agreement or other document may place limitations and conditions on the right of the Senior Indebtedness to exercise the rights of Designated Senior Indebtedness).
- "Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.
- "<u>DTC</u>" means The Depository Trust Company for so long as it shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, or such successor as the Company shall designate from time to time in an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee.
 - "Euroclear" means Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York, Brussels Office, or its successor as operator of the Euroclear System.
 - "Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Article Five.
- "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any successor statute thereto, in each case as amended from time to time, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.
 - "Exchange Date" has the meaning specified in Section 304(b).
- "<u>Foreign Currency</u>" means any currency issued by the government of one or more countries other than the United States or by any recognized confederation or association of such governments.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles, as in effect from time to time, as used in the United States applied on a consistent basis; provided, that solely for purposes of any calculation required by the financial covenants contained herein, "GAAP" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles as used in the United States on the date hereof, applied on a consistent basis.

"Government Obligations" means securities which are (i) direct obligations of the United States or the government or governments that issued the Foreign Currency or Currencies in which the Securities of a particular series are payable, for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States or such government or governments that issued the Foreign Currency or Currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States or such other government or governments, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

"Guarantee" has the meaning set forth in Article Sixteen.

"Guarantor" means any Person that is liable under a Guarantee under Article Sixteen.

"<u>Holder</u>" means, in the case of a Registered Security, the Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register and, in the case of a Bearer Security, the bearer thereof and, when used with respect to any coupon, shall mean the bearer thereof.

"Indebtedness" means:

- (i) all of the Company's indebtedness, obligations and other liabilities, contingent or otherwise, (1) for borrowed money, including overdrafts, foreign exchange contracts, currency exchange agreements, interest rate protection agreements and any loans or advances from banks, whether or not evidenced by notes or similar instruments, or (2) evidenced by credit or loan agreements, bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments, whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of the assets of the Company or to only a portion thereof, other than any account payable or other accrued current liability or obligation incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services;
- (ii) all of the Company's reimbursement obligations and other liabilities, contingent or otherwise, with respect to letters of credit, bank guarantees or bankers' acceptances;

- (iii) all of the Company's obligations and liabilities, contingent or otherwise, in respect of leases required, in conformity with GAAP, to be accounted for as capitalized lease obligations on the Company's balance sheet;
- (iv) all of the Company's obligations and other liabilities, contingent or otherwise, under any lease or related document, including a purchase agreement, conditional sale or other title retention agreement, in connection with the lease of real property or improvements thereon (or any personal property included as part of any such lease) which provides that the Company is contractually obligated to purchase or cause a third party to purchase the leased property or pay an agreed upon residual value of the leased property, including the Company's obligations under such lease or related document to purchase or cause a third party to purchase such leased property or pay an agreed upon residual value of the leased property to the lessor;
- (v) all of the Company's obligations, contingent or otherwise, with respect to an interest rate or other swap, cap, floor or collar agreement or hedge agreement, forward contract or other similar instrument or agreement; respect to an interest rate or other swap, cap, floor or collar agreement or hedge agreement, forward contract or other similar instrument or agreement;
- (vi) all of the Company's direct or indirect guarantees or similar agreements by the Company in respect of, and all of the Company's obligations or liabilities to purchase or otherwise acquire or otherwise assure a creditor against loss in respect of, indebtedness, obligations or liabilities of another person of the kinds described in clauses (i) through (v) above; and
- (vii) any and all deferrals, renewals, extensions, refinancings and refundings of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, any indebtedness, obligation or liability of the kinds described in clauses (i) through (vi) above.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301; provided, however, that, if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 301, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

"Indexed Security" means a Security the terms of which provide that the principal amount thereof payable at Stated Maturity may be more or less than the principal face amount thereof at original issuance.

"interest," when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, shall mean interest payable after Maturity, and, when used with respect to a Security which provides for the payment of Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 1011, includes such Additional Amounts.

"Interest Payment Date," when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Make-Whole Amount," means, in connection with any optional redemption or accelerated payment of any Securities, the excess, if any, of: (i) the aggregate present value as of the date of such redemption or accelerated payment of each dollar of principal being redeemed or paid and the amount of interest (exclusive of interest accrued to the date of redemption or accelerated payment) that would have been payable in respect of each such dollar if such redemption or accelerated payment had not been made, determined by discounting such principal and interest at the Reinvestment Rate (determined on the third Business Day preceding the date notice of such redemption is given) from the respective dates on which such principal and interest would have been payable if such redemption or accelerated payment had not been made to the date of redemption or accelerated payment; over (ii) the aggregate principal amount of the Securities being redeemed or paid.

"Maturity," when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, notice of redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Notice of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 701.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a Vice President (whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president") and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or a Guarantor, as applicable, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for the Company or a Guarantor or who may be an employee of or other counsel for the Company or a Guarantor.

"<u>Original Issue Discount Security</u>" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"Outstanding," when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

- (ii) Securities, or portions thereof, for whose payment or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;
- (iii) Securities, except to the extent provided in Sections 1402 and 1403, with respect to which the Company has effected defeasance and/or covenant defeasance as provided in Article Fourteen;
- (iv) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company; and
- (v) Securities converted into Common Shares or Preferred Shares pursuant to or in accordance with this Indenture if the terms of such Securities provide for convertibility pursuant to Section 301;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or are present at a meeting of Holders for quorum purposes, and for the purpose of making the calculations required by TIA Section 313, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the amount of principal thereof that would be (or shall have been declared to be) due and payable, at the time of such determination, upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, (ii) the principal amount of any Security denominated in a Foreign Currency or Currencies that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the Dollar equivalent, determined pursuant to Section 301 as of the date such Security is originally issued by the Company, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent as of such date of original issuance of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above) of such Security, (iii) the principal amount of any Indexed Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the principal face amount of such Indexed Security at original issuance, unless otherwise provided with respect to such Security pursuant to Section 301, and (iv) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making such calculation or in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, not

of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities or coupons on behalf of the Company.

"Payment Blockage Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 1702.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

"<u>Place of Payment</u>," when used with respect to the Securities of or within any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Securities are payable as specified as contemplated by Sections 301 and 1002.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or a Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or the Security to which the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

"Preferred Shares" means, with respect to any Person, shares of capital stock or of beneficial interest issued by such Person that are entitled to a preference or priority over any other shares of capital stock or beneficial interest issued by such Person upon any distribution of such Person's assets, whether by dividend or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

"Recourse Indebtedness" means Indebtedness, other than Secured Indebtedness as to which Secured Indebtedness the liability of the obligor thereon is limited to its interest in the collateral securing such Secured Indebtedness, provided that no such Secured Indebtedness shall constitute Recourse Indebtedness by reason of provisions therein for imposition of full recourse liability on the obligor for certain wrongful acts, environmental liabilities, or other customary exclusions from the so-called "non-recourse" provisions.

"Redemption Date," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, in whole or in part, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Registered Security" shall mean any Security which is registered in the Security Register.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of or within any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301, whether or not a Business Day.

"Reinvestment Rate" means a rate per annum equal to the sum of (i) .25% (or such other percentage specified in the terms of any Securities) plus (ii) the arithmetic mean of the yields under the heading "Week Ending" published in the most recent Statistical Release under the caption "Treasury Constant Maturities" for the maturity (rounded to the nearest month) corresponding to the remaining life to maturity, as of the payment date of the principal being redeemed or paid. If no maturity exactly corresponds to such maturity, yields for the two published maturities most closely corresponding to such maturity shall be calculated pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence and the Reinvestment Rate shall be interpolated or extrapolated from such yields on a straight-line basis, rounding in each of such relevant periods to the nearest month. For the purposes of calculating the Reinvestment Rate, the most recent Statistical Release published prior to the date of determination of the Make-Whole Amount shall be used. If the format or content of the Statistical Release changes in a manner that precludes determination of the Treasury yield in the above manner, then the Treasury yield shall be determined in the manner that most closely approximates the above manner, as reasonably determined by the Company. If the format or content of the Statistical Release changes in a manner that precludes determination of the Treasury Yield in the above manner, then the Treasury Yield shall be determined in the manner that most closely approximates the above manner, as reasonably determined by the Company.

"Repayment Date" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Repayment Price" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the price at which it is to be repaid by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Representative" means the indenture trustee or other trustee, agent or representative for an issue of Senior Indebtedness.

"Responsible Officer," when used with respect to the Trustee, means any senior vice president, vice president (whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president"), or assistant vice president, the secretary, any assistant secretary, or any other officer working in its Corporate Trust Department and customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Secured Indebtedness" means, without duplication, Indebtedness that is secured by a mortgage, trust deed, deed of trust, deed to secure Indebtedness, security agreement, pledge, conditional sale or other title retention agreement, capitalized lease, or other like agreement granting or conveying security title to or a security interest in real property or other tangible asset(s). Secured Indebtedness shall be deemed to be incurred (i) on the date the obligor thereon creates, assumes, guarantees or otherwise becomes liable in respect thereof if it is secured in the

manner described in the preceding sentence on such date or (ii) on the date the obligor thereon first secures such Indebtedness in the manner described in the preceding sentence if such Indebtedness was not so secured on the date it was incurred.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933 and any successor statute thereto, in each case as amended from time to time, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

"Security" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and, more particularly, means any Security or Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however, that, if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

"Senior Indebtedness" means the principal of, and premium, if any, interest, including any interest accruing after the commencement of any bankruptcy or similar proceeding, whether or not a claim for post-petition interest is allowed as a claim in the proceeding, and rent payable on or in connection with, and all fees, costs, expenses and other amounts accrued or due on or in connection with, Indebtedness, whether secured or unsecured, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, outstanding on the date of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred, assumed, guaranteed or in effect guaranteed by the Company, including all deferrals, renewals, extensions or refundings of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, the foregoing; provided, however, that Senior Indebtedness does not include:

- (i) Indebtedness that expressly provides that such Indebtedness (1) shall not be senior in right of payment to the Securities, (2) shall be equal or junior in right of payment to the Securities or (3) shall be junior in right of payment to any other Indebtedness;
- (ii) any Indebtedness to any Subsidiary, other than Indebtedness to a Subsidiary arising by reason of guarantees by the Company of Indebtedness of such Subsidiary to a Person that is not a Subsidiary; and
 - (iii) Indebtedness for trade payables or the deferred purchase price of assets or services incurred in the ordinary course of business.

"Senior Subordinated Indebtedness" with respect to the Company and any Securities means any other Securities and any other Indebtedness that specifically provides that such other Securities or such other Indebtedness shall have the same rank in right of payment as such Securities and shall not be subordinated in right of payment to any Indebtedness or other obligation of the Company that is not Senior Indebtedness.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is a "significant subsidiary" (as defined in Article I, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated under the Securities Act) of the Company.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of or within any series means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

"Stated Maturity" when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security or a coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Statistical Release" means the statistical release designated "H.15(519)" or any successor publication which is published weekly by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which reports yields on actively traded United States government securities adjusted to constant maturities, or, if such statistical release is not published at the time of any determination under the Indenture, then such other reasonably comparable index which shall be designated by the Company.

"<u>Subordinated Indebtedness</u>" means, with respect to the Company and any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, any Indebtedness that specifically provides that such Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to such Securities.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to the Company or a Guarantor, a corporation or general partnership a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Company or the Guarantor, as applicable, or by one or more other Subsidiaries of the Company or the Guarantor. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means having voting power for the election of directors, general partners, trustees, managing members or Persons performing similar functions, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of securities has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Successor Company" has the meaning specified in Section 801(a).

"<u>Trust Indenture Act</u>" or "<u>TIA</u>" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was executed, except as provided in Section 905.

"<u>Trustee</u>" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean only the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"<u>United States</u>" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"<u>United States person</u>" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or an estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source.

"<u>Yield to Maturity</u>" means the yield to maturity, computed at the time of issuance of a Security (or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such Security) and as set forth in such Security in accordance with generally accepted United States bond yield computation principles.

SECTION 102. <u>Compliance Certificates and Opinions</u>. Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (including certificates delivered pursuant to Section 1010) shall include:

- (1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and
 - (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion as to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon an Opinion of Counsel, or a certificate or representations by counsel, unless

such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the opinion, certificate or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such Opinion of Counsel or certificate or representations may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information as to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows that the certificate or opinion or representations as to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

SECTION 104. Acts of Holders. (a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at any meeting of Holders of Securities of such series duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Fifteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such record. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments or so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section. The record of any meeting of Holders of Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 1506.

Without limiting the generality of this Section 104, unless otherwise provided in or pursuant to this Indenture, a Holder, including a U.S. depository that is a Holder of a global Security, may make, give or take, by a proxy or proxies duly appointed in writing, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided in or pursuant to this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders, and a U.S. depository that is a Holder of a global Security may provide its proxy or proxies to the beneficial owners of interests in any such global Security through such U.S. depository's standing instructions and customary practices.

The Trustee shall fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons who are beneficial owners of interests in any permanent global Security held by a U.S. depository entitled under the procedures of such U.S. depository to make, give or take, by a proxy or proxies duly appointed in writing, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or

other action provided in or pursuant to this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders. If such a record date is fixed, the Persons who are beneficial owners of interests on such record date or their duly appointed proxy or proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to make, give or take such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, whether or not such Persons remain beneficial owners after such record date.

- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other reasonable manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.
 - (c) The ownership of Registered Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.
- (d) The ownership of Bearer Securities may be proved by the production of such Bearer Securities or by a certificate executed, as depositary, by any trust company, bank, banker or other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depositary, or exhibited to it, the Bearer Securities therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate or affidavit of the Person holding such Bearer Securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be reasonably satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any Bearer Security continues until (1) another certificate or affidavit bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Bearer Security is produced, or (2) such Bearer Security is produced to the Trustee by some other Person, or (3) such Bearer Security is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security, or (4) such Bearer Security is no longer Outstanding. The ownership of Bearer Securities may also be proved in any other reasonable manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.
- (e) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of Registered Securities any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. Notwithstanding TIA Section 316(c), such record date shall be the record date specified in or pursuant to such Board Resolution, which shall be a date not earlier than the date 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Holders generally in connection therewith and not later than the date such solicitation is completed. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than eleven months after the record date.

(f) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

SECTION 105. Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

- (1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or
- (2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this Indenture, Attention: Chief Legal Officer, or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company.

SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver. Where this Indenture provides for notice of any event to Holders of Registered Securities by the Company or the Trustee, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each such Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders of Registered Securities is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities given as provided herein. Any notice mailed to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, whether or not such Holder actually receives such notice.

If by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification to Holders of Registered Securities as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification to such Holders for every purpose hereunder.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Bearer Securities of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given if published in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York and in such other city or cities as may be specified in such

Securities on a Business Day, such publication to be not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication.

If by reason of the suspension of publication of any Authorized Newspaper or Authorized Newspapers or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to publish any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, then such notification to Holders of Bearer Securities as shall be given with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute sufficient notice to such Holders for every purpose hereunder. Neither the failure to give notice by publication to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, nor any defect in any notice so published, shall affect the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Registered Securities given as provided herein.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 107. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 108. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company or a Guarantor shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 109. <u>Separability Clause</u>. In case any provision in this Indenture or in any Security or coupon shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 110. <u>Benefits of Indenture</u>. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities or coupons, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent and their successors hereunder and the Holders any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 111. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Indenture and the Securities and coupons shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York applicable to agreements made or instruments entered into and performed in said state. This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the TIA that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

SECTION 112. <u>Legal Holidays</u>. In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security or coupon other than a provision in the Securities of any series which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu hereof), payment of interest or any Additional Amounts or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or sinking fund payment date, or at the Stated Maturity or Maturity, provided that no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity, as the case may be.

SECTION 113. <u>Judgment Currency</u>. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, (i) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the amount due in respect of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, or Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities of any series from the currency in which it is due (the "<u>Required Currency</u>") into a currency in which the judgment will be rendered (the "<u>Judgment Currency</u>"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the New York Banking Day preceding the day on which such judgment is given, and (ii) the Company's obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency shall, despite any judgment in the Judgment Currency, be discharged by a payment on account thereof in the Judgment Currency only to the extent that, on the New York Banking Day following receipt of such payment in the Judgment Currency, the Trustee may, in accordance with normal banking procedures, purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the amount of the Judgment Currency so paid; and if the amount of the Required Currency that may be so purchased is less than the amount originally due in the Required Currency, the Company shall have a separate and independent obligation, despite any such payment or judgment, to indemnify the payee against such deficiency. For purposes of the foregoing, "New York Banking Day." means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or other day on which banking institutions in The City of New York are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

SECTION 114. No Personal Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, in any Security or coupon appertaining thereto, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any promoter, as such, or against any past, present or future shareholder, officer or director, as such, of the Company or any Guarantor or of any successor thereof, either directly or through the Company or any Guarantor or any successor thereof, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 115. Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED

BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

SECTION 116. Force Majeure. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

ARTICLE TWO

SECURITIES FORMS

SECTION 201. Forms of Securities. The Registered Securities, if any, of each series and the Bearer Securities, if any, of each series and related coupons shall be in substantially the forms as shall be established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or approved from time to time by or pursuant to a Board Resolution in accordance with Section 301, shall have such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Securities may be listed, or to conform to usage.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, Bearer Securities shall have interest coupons attached.

The definitive Securities and coupons shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods on a steel engraved border or steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities or coupons, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities or coupons.

SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. Subject to Section 611, the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

as Trus	E OF TRUSTEE] tee
Ву	
	Authorized Signatory
Dated:	

SECTION 203. Securities Issuable in Global Form. If Securities of or within a series are issuable in global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, then, notwithstanding clause (8) of Section 301 and the provisions of Section 302, any such Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series represented thereby may from time to time be increased or decreased to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee (or pursuant to its direction) in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in the Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 303 or 304. Subject to the provisions of Section 303 and, if applicable, Section 304, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. If a Company Order pursuant to Section 303 or 304 has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 303 shall apply to any Security represented by a Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 303.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 307, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 308 and except as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company and the Trustee shall treat as the Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Securities represented by a permanent global Security (i) in the case of a permanent global Security in registered form, the Holder of such permanent global Security in registered form, or (ii) in the case of a permanent global Security in bearer form, Euroclear or Clearstream.

ARTICLE THREE

THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in one or more Board Resolutions or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Board Resolutions and, subject to Section 303, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, any or all of the following, as applicable (each of which (except for the matters set forth in clauses (1), (2) and (15) below), if so provided, may be determined from time to time by the Company with respect to unissued Securities of the series when issued from time to time):

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series including Cusip Numbers (which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from all other series of Securities);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906, 1107 or 1305);
 - (3) the date or dates, or the method by which such date or dates will be determined, on which the principal of the Securities of the series shall be payable;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on any Registered Security on any Interest Payment Date, or the method by which such date shall be determined, and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- (5) the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, where the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on, and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of, Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange or conversion and notices or demands to or upon the Company in respect of Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;
- (6) the period or periods within which, or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the currency in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have the option;

- (7) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provision or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which any Registered Securities of the series shall be issuable and, if other than the denomination of \$5,000, the denomination or denominations in which any Bearer Securities of the series shall be issuable;
 - (9) if other than the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;
- (10) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502 or, if applicable, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that is convertible in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, or the method by which such portion shall be determined;
- (11) if other than Dollars, the Foreign Currency or currencies in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be payable or in which the Securities of the series shall be denominated;
- (12) whether the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices), and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (13) whether the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies other than that in which such Securities are payable in the absence of the making of such an election, the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made, and the time and manner of, and identity of the exchange rate agent with responsibility for, determining the exchange rate between the currency or currencies in which such Securities are payable in the absence of the making of such an election and the currency or currencies in which such Securities are to be payable upon the making of such an election;
 - (14) provisions, if any, granting special rights to the Holders of Securities of the series upon the occurrence of such events as may be specified;

- (15) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants of the Company with respect to Securities of the series, whether or not such Events of Default or covenants are consistent with the Events of Default or covenants set forth herein;
- (16) whether Securities of the series are to be issuable as Registered Securities, Bearer Securities (with or without coupons) or both, any restrictions applicable to the offer, sale or delivery of Bearer Securities and the terms upon which Bearer Securities of the series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the series and vice versa (if permitted by applicable laws and regulations), whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form with or without coupons and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 305, and, if Registered Securities of the series are to be issuable as a global Security, the identity of the depositary for such series;
- (17) the date as of which any Bearer Securities of the series and any temporary global Security representing Outstanding Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;
- (18) the Person to whom any interest on any Registered Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, the manner in which, or the Person to whom, any interest on any Bearer Security of the series shall be payable, if otherwise than upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto as they severally mature, and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 304;
- (19) the applicability, if any, of Sections 1402 and/or 1403 to the Securities of the series and any provisions in modification of, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Article Fourteen;
- (20) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, then the form and/or terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;
- (21) if the Securities of the series are to be issued upon the exercise of warrants, the time, manner and place for such Securities to be authenticated and delivered;
- (22) whether and under what circumstances the Company will pay Additional Amounts as contemplated by Section 1011 on the Securities of the series to any Holder who is not a United States person (including any modification to the definition of such term) in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such Additional Amounts (and the terms of any such option);

(23) the terms and conditions, if any, upon which the Securities may be convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares or other Capital Stock of the Company and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange may be effected, including, without limitation, the initial conversion or exchange price or rate (or manner of calculation thereof), the portion that is convertible or exchangeable or the method by which any such portion shall be determined, the conversion or exchange period, provisions as to whether conversion or exchange will be at the option of the holders or the option of the Company, the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion or exchange price, and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of such Securities;

- (24) whether and to what extent the Securities of such series will be guaranteed by a Guarantor and the identity of such Guarantor; and
- (25) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series and the coupons appertaining to any Bearer Securities of such series shall be substantially identical except, in the case of Registered Securities, as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Board Resolution (subject to Section 303) and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series are established by action taken pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions, a copy of an appropriate record of such action(s) shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the Securities of such series.

SECTION 302. <u>Denominations</u>. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. With respect to Securities of any series denominated in Dollars, in the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series, other than Registered Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination), shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof and the Bearer Securities of such series, other than Bearer Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination), shall be issuable in denominations of \$5,000.

SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating. The Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and attested by its

Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities and coupons may be manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such authorized officer and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities.

Securities or coupons bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities or coupons.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series, together with any coupon appertaining thereto, executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; provided, however, that, in connection with its original issuance, no Bearer Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States; and provided further that, unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301, a Bearer Security may be delivered in connection with its original issuance only if the Person entitled to receive such Bearer Security shall have furnished a certificate to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture or such other certificate as may be specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301, dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the earlier of the date on which such Bearer Security is delivered and the date on which any temporary Security first becomes exchangeable for such Bearer Security in accordance with the terms of such temporary Security and this Indenture. If any Security shall be represented by a permanent global Bearer Security, then, for purposes of this Section and Section 304, the notation of a beneficial owner's interest therein upon original issuance of such Security or upon exchange of a portion of a temporary global Security shall be deemed to be delivery in connection with its original issuance of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. Except as permitted by Section 306, the Trustee shall not authenticate and deliver any Bearer Security unless all appurtenant coupons for interest then matured have been detached and canceled.

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time and if the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and determining the terms of particular Securities of such series, such as interest rate or formula, maturity date, redemption or repayment provisions, currency of denomination and payment, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. In authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, the Trustee shall be provided with, and (subject to TIA Section 315(a) through 315(d)) shall be fully protected in relying upon,

- (i) an Opinion of Counsel stating that
- (a) the form or forms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

- (b) the terms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (c) such Securities, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, when completed by appropriate insertions and executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with this Indenture, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and to general equitable principles, and will entitle the Holders thereof to the benefits of this Indenture and any related Guarantee issued pursuant hereto; and
- (ii) an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the issuance of the Securities have been complied with and that, to the best of the knowledge of the signers of such certificate, no Event of Default with respect to any of the Securities shall have occurred and be continuing.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, obligations or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 301 and of the second preceding paragraph, if all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 301 or a Company Order, or an Opinion of Counsel or an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to the second preceding paragraph at the time of issuance of each Security of such series, but such order, opinion and certificates, with appropriate modifications to cover such future issuances, shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series. After any such first delivery, any separate request by the Company that the Trustee authenticate Securities of such series for original issue will be deemed to be a certification by the Company that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to authentication and delivery of such Securities continue to have been complied with.

Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication and each Bearer Security shall be dated as of the date specified as contemplated by Section 301.

No Security or coupon shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or any related Guarantee or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security or Security to which such coupon appertains a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein duly executed by the Trustee by manual signature of an authorized signatory, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that

such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and any related Guarantee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 309 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, the Trustee shall be fully justified in relying thereon and in cancelling such Security and for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and any related Guarantee.

SECTION 304. <u>Temporary Securities</u>. (a) Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form, or, if authorized, in bearer form with one or more coupons or without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of Securities of any series, such temporary Securities may be in global form.

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form (which shall be exchanged in accordance with Section 304(b) or as otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution), if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series (accompanied by any non-matured coupons appertaining thereto), the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations; provided, however, that no definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Registered Security; and provided further that a definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Bearer Security only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 303. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, this Section 304(b) shall govern the exchange of temporary Securities issued in global form other than through the facilities of DTC. If any such temporary Security is issued in global form, then such temporary global Security shall, unless otherwise provided therein, be delivered to the London office of a depositary or common depositary (the "Common Depositary"), for the benefit of Euroclear and Clearstream, for credit to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of such Securities (or to such other accounts as they may direct).

Without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the date specified in, or determined pursuant to the terms of, any such temporary global Security (the "Exchange Date"), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities, in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such temporary global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the Exchange Date, such temporary global Security shall be surrendered by the Common Depositary to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Securities without charge, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver (subject to the Trustee's receipt of sufficient delivery instructions from, or provided by or on behalf of, the Common Depositary), in exchange for each portion of such temporary global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such temporary global Security to be exchanged. The definitive Securities to be delivered in exchange for any such temporary global Security shall be in bearer form, registered form, permanent global bearer form or permanent global registered form, or any combination thereof, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, and, if any combination thereof is so specified, as requested by the beneficial owner thereof (as identified or provided to the Trustee by the Common Depositary, or by Euroclear or Clearstream, as applicable); provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Security, upon such presentation by the Common Depositary, such temporary global Security shall be accompanied by a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Euroclear as to the portion of such temporary global Security held for its account then to be exchanged and a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Clearstream as to the portion of such temporary global Security held for its account then to be exchanged, each in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 301; and provided further that definitive Bearer Securities shall be delivered in exchange for a portion of a temporary global Security only in compliance with the requirements of Section 303.

Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Security, the interest of a beneficial owner of Securities of a series in a temporary global Security shall be exchanged for definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor following the Exchange Date when the account holder instructs Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, to request such exchange on his behalf and delivers to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture (or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 301), dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Exchange Date, copies of which certificate shall be available from the offices of Euroclear and Clearstream, the Trustee, any Authenticating Agent appointed for such series of Securities and each Paying Agent. Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Security, any such exchange shall be made free of charge to the beneficial owners of such temporary global Security, except that a Person receiving definitive Securities must bear the cost of insurance, postage, transportation and the like unless such Person takes delivery of such definitive Securities in person at the offices of Euroclear or Clearstream. Definitive Securities in bearer form to be delivered in exchange for any portion of a temporary global Security shall be delivered only outside the United States.

Until exchanged in full as hereinabove provided, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor authenticated and delivered hereunder, except that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date for Securities of such series occurring prior to the applicable Exchange Date shall be payable to Euroclear and Clearstream on such Interest Payment Date upon delivery by Euroclear and Clearstream to the Trustee of a certificate or certificates in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 301), for credit without further interest on or after such Interest Payment Date to the respective accounts of Persons who are the beneficial owners of such temporary global Security on such Interest Payment Date and who have each delivered to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Interest Payment Date occurring prior to such Exchange Date in the form set forth as Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 301). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, the certifications made pursuant to this paragraph shall satisfy the certification requirements of the preceding two paragraphs of this Section 304(b) and of the third paragraph of Section 303 of this Indenture (in each case, without delivery of a certificate in the form of Exhibit A-1) and the interests of the Persons who are the beneficial owners of the temporary global Security with respect to which such certification was made will be exchanged for definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor on the Exchange Date or the date of certification if such date occurs after the Exchange Date, without further act or deed by such beneficial owners. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no payments of principal or interest owing with respect to a beneficial interest in a temporary global Security will be made unless and until such interest in such temporary global Security shall have been exchanged for an interest in a definitive Security. Any interest so received by Euroclear and Clearstream and not paid as herein provided shall be returned to the Trustee prior to the expiration of two years after such Interest Payment Date in order to be repaid to the Company (subject, however, to any abandoned property laws that may be applicable).

SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange. The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or in any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment a register for each series of Securities (the registers maintained in such office or in any such office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to collectively as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities. The Security Register shall be in written form or any other form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable time. The Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office, is hereby initially appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Registered Securities and transfers of Registered Securities on such Security Register as herein provided. In the event that the Trustee shall cease to be Security Registrar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Register at all reasonable times.

Subject to the provisions of this Section 305, upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver,

in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, and containing identical terms and provisions.

Subject to the provisions of this Section 305, at the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination or denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions, upon surrender of the Registered Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any such Registered Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Registered Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities as contemplated by Section 301, Bearer Securities may not be issued in exchange for Registered Securities.

If (but only if) permitted by the applicable Board Resolution and (subject to Section 303) set forth in the applicable Officers' Certificate, or in any indenture supplemental hereto, delivered as contemplated by Section 301, at the option of the Holder, Bearer Securities of any series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor, upon surrender of the Bearer Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency, with all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining. If the Holder of a Bearer Security is unable to produce any such unmatured coupon or coupons or matured coupon or coupons in default, any such permitted exchange may be effected if the Bearer Securities are accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company in an amount equal to the face amount of such missing coupon or coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there is furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which such a payment shall have been made, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount of such payment; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at any such office or agency in a permitted exchange for a Registered Security of the same series and like tenor after the close of business at such office or agency on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, and interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any permanent global Security shall be exchangeable only as provided in this paragraph. If the depositary for any permanent global Security is DTC, then, unless the terms of such global Security expressly permit such global Security to be exchanged in whole or in part for definitive Securities, a global Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to a nominee of DTC, or by a nominee of DTC to DTC, or to a successor to DTC for such global Security selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor to DTC. If at any time DTC notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the applicable global Security or Securities or if at any time DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act if so required by applicable law or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor depositary with respect to such global Security or Securities. If (x) a successor depositary for such global Security or Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such unwillingness, inability or ineligibility, (y) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the beneficial owners representing a majority in principal amount of the applicable series of Securities represented by such global Security or Securities advise DTC to cease acting as depositary for such global Security or Securities or (z) the Company, in its sole discretion, determines at any time that all Outstanding Securities (but not less than all) of any series issued or issuable in the form of one or more global Securities shall no longer be represented by such global Security or Securities, then the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver definitive Securities of like series, rank, tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such global Security or Securities. If any beneficial owner of an interest in a permanent global Security is otherwise entitled to exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of another authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 301 and provided that any applicable notice provided in the permanent global Security shall have been given, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interest may be so exchanged, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver (subject to receipt of adequate instructions as to such beneficial ownership from DTC or the Company), definitive Securities in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such permanent global Security shall be surrendered for exchange by DTC or such other depositary as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date if the Security for which exchange is requested may be among those selected for redemption; and provided further that no Bearer Security delivered in exchange for a portion of a permanent global Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States. If a Registered Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a permanent global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment

Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Registered Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such permanent global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange or redemption shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906, 1107 or 1305 not involving any transfer.

The Company or the Trustee, as applicable, shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security if such Security may be among those selected for redemption during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before selection of the Securities to be redeemed under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on (A) if such Securities are issuable only as Registered Securities, the day of the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption and (B) if such Securities are issuable as Bearer Securities, the day of the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption or, if such Securities are also issuable as Registered Securities and there is no publication, the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Registered Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not to be redeemed, or (iii) to exchange any Bearer Security so selected for redemption except that such a Bearer Security may be exchanged for a Registered Security of that series and like tenor, provided that such Registered Security shall be simultaneously surrendered for redemption, or (iv) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security which has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be so repaid.

SECTION 306. <u>Mutilated</u>, <u>Destroyed</u>, <u>Lost and Stolen Securities</u>. If any mutilated Security or a Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company, together with, in proper cases, such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to save each of them or any agent of either of them harmless, the

Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to the surrendered Security.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security or coupon, and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be reasonably required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security or coupon has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for the Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all appurtenant coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen), a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the previous two paragraphs, in case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, pay such Security or coupon; provided, however, that payment of principal of (and premium, if any), any interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to, Bearer Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any interest on Bearer Securities shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security, or in exchange for a Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security and its coupons, if any, or the destroyed, lost or stolen coupon shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture and any related Guarantees equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series and their coupons, if any, duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons.

SECTION 307. <u>Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved</u>. Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, interest on any Registered Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for the payment of such interest as follows: (i) to Holders having an aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 or less of Securities, by check mailed to such Holders at the address set forth in the Security Register; and (ii) to Holders having an aggregate principal amount of more than \$1,000,000 of Securities, either by check mailed to such Holders or, upon application by a Holder to the Security Registrar not later than the Regular Record Date for the payment of such interest, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to such Holder's account within the United States, which application shall remain in effect until the Holder notifies, in writing, the Security Registrar to the contrary.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to the Securities of any series, payment of interest may be made, in the case of a Bearer Security and at the Company's option, by transfer to an account maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301, every permanent global Security will provide that interest, if any, payable on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, as the case may be, with respect to that portion of such permanent global Security held for its account by Cede & Co. or the Common Depositary, as the case may be, for the purpose of permitting such party to credit the interest received by it in respect of such permanent global Security to the accounts of the beneficial owners thereof.

In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business (at an office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series) on any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business (at such office or agency) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date and interest will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, any interest on any Registered Security of any series that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "<u>Defaulted Interest</u>") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment (which shall not be less than 20 days after such notice is received by the Trustee), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money in the currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, firstclass postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. The Trustee may, in its discretion, in the name and at the expense of the Company, cause a similar notice to be published at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in each Place of Payment, but such publications shall not be a condition precedent to the establishment of such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (2). In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business at such office or agency on any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such proposed date of payment and Defaulted Interest will not be payable on such proposed date of payment in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 305, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 308. <u>Persons Deemed Owners</u>. Prior to due presentment of a Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee and any agent of the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any), and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest on, such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Registered Security be overdue, and neither the Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Title to any Bearer Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall pass by delivery. The Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee and any agent of the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee may treat the Holder of any Bearer Security and the Holder of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Security or coupon for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security or coupon be overdue, and neither the Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Security in global form or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any global Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any depositary, as a Holder, with respect to such global Security or impair, as between such depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such global Security.

SECTION 309. <u>Cancellation</u>. All Securities and coupons surrendered for payment, redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee, and any such Securities and coupons and Securities and coupons surrendered directly to the Trustee for any such purpose shall be promptly canceled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. If the

Company shall so acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. Canceled Securities and coupons held by the Trustee shall be disposed of by the Trustee and the Trustee shall deliver a certificate of such disposal to the Company upon its request therefor, unless by a Company Order the Company directs their return to it.

SECTION 310. <u>Computation of Interest</u>. Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

ARTICLE FOUR

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401. <u>Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture</u>. This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Request (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series herein expressly provided for, any right to receive Additional Amounts, as provided in Section 1011, and any right to convert or exchange Securities in accordance with their terms), and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series when

(1) either

- (A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered and all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto (other than (i) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities surrendered for exchange for Registered Securities and maturing after such exchange, whose surrender is not required or has been waived as provided in Section 305, (ii) Securities and coupons of such series which have been mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306, (iii) coupons appertaining to Securities called for redemption and maturing after the relevant Redemption Date, whose surrender has been waived as provided in Section 1106, and (iv) Securities and coupons of such series for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
- (B) all Securities of such series and, in the case of (i) or (ii) below, any coupons appertaining thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation
 - (i) have become due and payable, or

- (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or
- (iii) if redeemable at the option of the Company, are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose an amount in the currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable, sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities and such coupons not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, and any Additional Amounts with respect thereto, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

- (2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and
- (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 606, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 611 and, if money shall have been deposited with and held by the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive such satisfaction and discharge.

SECTION 402. <u>Application of Trust Funds</u>. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, the coupons and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any), and any interest and Additional Amounts for whose payment such money has been deposited with or received by the Trustee, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

ARTICLE FIVE

REMEDIES

SECTION 501. Events of Default. "Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to any particular series of Securities, means any one of the following events with respect to such series of Securities (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether or not it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), it being understood that an Event of Default with respect to a particular series of Securities does not automatically constitute an Event of Default with respect to any other series of Securities:

- (1) default in any payment of interest on or any Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security when due and payable, which default continues for a period of 30 days; or
- (2) default in the payment of the principal amount of (or premium, if any, on) any Security when due and payable at its Stated Maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration or otherwise; or
 - (3) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations in Article Eight; or
- (4) default in the observance or performance of any covenant of the Company in this Indenture (except as otherwise provided in this Section 501), which default continues for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities a written notice, in each case received by the Company (and the Trustee, if applicable), specifying such default and requiring such default to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or
- (5) default under any agreement or other instrument under which the Company or any Subsidiary then has outstanding indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$25,000,000 in the aggregate for the Company and/or any Subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (but excluding intercompany indebtedness), and either (a) such default results from the failure to pay any such indebtedness at its stated final maturity or (b) such default has caused the holder of such indebtedness to declare such indebtedness to be due and payable prior to its stated final maturity, unless, within 30 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, a written notice of default under this clause (5) to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities, the defaulted payment referred to in clause (a) above shall have been made, waived or extended or the default referred to in clause (a) above shall have been rescinded, stayed or annulled or such indebtedness shall have been repaid in full; or
 - (6) the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or a Guarantor pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
 - (A) commences a voluntary case or files a petition, answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief,

- (B) consents to the entry of a decree or an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or to the commencement of any such case against it,
- (C) consents to the appointment of or taking possession by a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or
- (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
- (7) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
 - (A) is for relief against the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or a Guarantor in an involuntary case,
- (B) adjudges the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or a Guarantor to be insolvent or approves a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of any of the foregoing,
 - (C) appoints a Custodian of the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or a Guarantor, or for all or substantially all of its property, or
 - (D) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company, any Significant Subsidiary or a Guarantor,

and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days, or

- (8) default in the conversion of the Securities of that series, which default continues for a period of 15 days; or
- (9) a Guarantee, if issued, ceases to be, or is asserted in writing by the Company or any Guarantor not to be, in full force or effect or enforceable in accordance with its terms with respect to Securities of that series, except as otherwise provided herein; or
- (10) a final judgment for the payment of money in the amount of \$10,000,000 or more (excluding any amounts covered by insurance) rendered against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary, which judgment is not paid, discharged, rescinded, stayed or annulled within 60 days after (a) the date on which the right to appeal thereof has expired if no such appeal has commenced, or (b) the date on which all rights to appeal thereof have been extinguished; or
 - (11) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

As used in this Section 501, the term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors and the term "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or other similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 502. <u>Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment</u>. If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding other than an Event of Default specified in clause (6) or (7) of Section 501 occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof) of all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal or specified portion thereof shall become immediately due and payable.

If an Event of Default specified in clause (6) or (7) of Section 501 occurs, all unpaid principal of and accrued interest on the Outstanding Securities of that series (or such lesser amount as may be provided for in the Securities of such series) shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder of any Security of that series.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay in the currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series):
 - (A) all overdue installments of interest on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of all Outstanding Securities of that series and any related coupons,
 - (B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Outstanding Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities,
 - (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest and any Additional Amounts at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and
 - (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the nonpayment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee. The Company covenants that if:

- (1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Security of any series and any related coupon when such interest or Additional Amount becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or
 - (2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of any series at its Maturity,

then the Company will, upon demand by the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities of such series and coupons, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amount, with interest upon any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, upon any overdue installments of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem necessary to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

SECTION 504. <u>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim</u>. In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company, a Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company, a Guarantor or such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of any series

shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company, Guarantor or obligor for the payment of overdue principal, premium, if any, or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

- (i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount, or such lesser amount as may be provided for in the Securities of such series, of principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and
 - (ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator (or other similar official) in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of Securities of such series and coupons to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee, their agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee under Section 606.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of a Security or coupon any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or coupons or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of a Security or coupon in any such proceeding.

SECTION 505. <u>Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons</u>. All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or any of the Securities or coupons may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or coupons or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities and coupons in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 506. <u>Application of Money Collected</u>. Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest and any Additional Amounts, upon presentation of the Securities or coupons, or both, as the case may be, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 606;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon the Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts payable, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any), interest and Additional Amounts, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

SECTION 507. <u>Limitation on Suits</u>. No Holder of any Security of any series or any related coupon shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
 - (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders.

SECTION 508. <u>Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium, if any, Interest and Additional Amounts</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security or coupon shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to

receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest on, and any Additional Amounts in respect of, such Security or payment of such coupon on the respective due dates expressed in such Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment or for the enforcement of any applicable conversion right in the Securities, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Trustee or any Holder of a Security or coupon has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, the Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders of Securities and coupons shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative. Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities or coupons is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 511. <u>Delay or Omission Not Waiver</u>. No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Security or coupon to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities or coupons, as the case may be.

SECTION 512. <u>Control by Holders of Securities</u>. The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that

- (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and

(3) the Trustee need not take any action which might involve it in personal liability or be unduly prejudicial to the Holders of Securities of such series not joining therein.

SECTION 513. <u>Waiver of Past Defaults</u>. The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series and any related coupons waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

- (1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts payable in respect of any Security of such series or any related coupons,
 - (2) in the conversion or exchange of the Securities in accordance with their terms, or
- (3) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine may not be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 514. Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws. Each of the Company and each Guarantor covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and each of the Company and each Guarantor hereby expressly waives (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 515. <u>Undertaking for Costs.</u> All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of any undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on or after the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date) or for the enforcement of any applicable conversion right in the Securities.

ARTICLE SIX

THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601. Notice of Defaults. Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), notice of such default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security of such series, or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Securities and coupons of such series; and provided further that in the case of any default or breach of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to the Securities and coupons of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 90 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series.

SECTION 602. Certain Rights of Trustee. Subject to the provisions of TIA Section 315(a) through 315(d):

- (1) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order (other than delivery of any Security, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, to the Trustee for authentication and delivery pursuant to Section 303 which shall be sufficiently evidenced as provided therein) and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;
- (3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate:
- (4) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

- (5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;
- (6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney, at the expense of the Company and shall incur no liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;
- (7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (8) the Trustee shall have no liability for the actions or omissions of any Paying Agent so long as the Trustee has acted in good faith and with due care with respect to a matter;
- (9) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (10) subject to clause (11) below, the Trustee shall not be charged with notice or knowledge of any matter except to the extent reasonably known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or set forth in a written notice received at the Corporate Trust Office and making express reference to the Indenture, the Company or the Securities;
- (11) unless and except to the extent otherwise expressly provided herein, the Trustee shall be under no duty to review or evaluate the contents of any reports or other documents filed with it pursuant to Section 703 or Section 1009 hereof, except to make them available for inspection at reasonable times by Holders of Securities;
- (12) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder; and
- (13) in no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

The Trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee undertakes to perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

SECTION 603. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificate of authentication, and in any coupons shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities or coupons, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in any Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 supplied to the Company are true and accurate. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 604. <u>May Hold Securities</u>. The Trustee, any Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and coupons and, subject to TIA Sections 310(b) and 311, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or such other agent.

SECTION 605. <u>Money Held in Trust</u>. Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed in writing with the Company.

SECTION 606. Compensation and Reimbursement. The Company agrees:

- (1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);
- (2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as is determined to have been caused by its own negligence or willful misconduct; and

(3) to indemnify each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on its own part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees and costs) of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 501(6) or Section 501(7), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on particular Securities or any coupons.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture (and shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee pursuant to Section 608).

SECTION 607. <u>Eligibility of Trustee</u>; <u>Conflicting Interests</u>. There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be eligible to act as Trustee under TIA Section 310(a)(1) and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such Trustee publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of Federal, State, Territorial or District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Trustee shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

SECTION 608. <u>Resignation and Removal</u>; <u>Appointment of Successor</u>. (a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 609.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

- (c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Trustee and to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after delivery of such an Act of removal, the Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.
 - (d) If at any time:
- (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of TIA Section 310(b) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 607 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by or pursuant to a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to TIA Section 315(e), any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, and to any successor Trustee appointed by the Company with respect to such Securities, the successor Trustee so appointed by the Holders shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company or the Holders of Securities and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, any Holder of a Security

who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series in the manner provided for notices to the Holders of Securities in Section 106. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 609. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor. (a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges and other due but unpaid amounts owing to it hereunder, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder, subject nevertheless to its claim, if any, provided for in Section 606.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto, pursuant to Article Nine hereof, wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the Company or any successor Trustee, such

retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

- (c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.
- (d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

SECTION 610. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business. Any entity into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any entity resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any entity succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such entity shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities or coupons shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities or coupons so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities or coupons. In case any Securities or coupons shall not have been authenticated by such predecessor Trustee, any such successor Trustee may authenticate and deliver such Securities or coupons, in either its own name or that of its predecessor Trustee, with the full force and effect which this Indenture provides for the certificate of authentication of the Trustee.

SECTION 611. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. At any time when any of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption or repayment thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Any such appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument in writing signed by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, a copy of which instrument shall be promptly furnished to the Company. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business and in good standing under the laws of the United States or of any State or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State

authorities. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. In case at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any entity into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any entity resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any entity succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such entity shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filling of any paper or further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent for any series of Securities may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee for such series and to the Company. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve in the manner set forth in Section 106. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent herein. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation, including reimbursement of its reasonable expenses for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to or in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication substantially in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

•	ME OF TRUSTEE] rustee
By:	
	as Authenticating Agent
By:	Authorized Signatory

ARTICLE SEVEN

HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS

SECTION 701. <u>Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders</u>. Every Holder of Securities or coupons, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with TIA Section 312, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under TIA Section 312(b).

SECTION 702. Reports by Trustee. Within 60 days after June 30 of each year commencing with the first May 15 after the first issuance of Securities pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities as provided in TIA Section 313(c) a brief report dated as of such May 15 if required by TIA Section 313(a).

SECTION 703. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders. The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

- (a) semi-annually, with respect to each series of Securities, a list, in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Registered Securities of such series as of the applicable date, and
- (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished,

provided, however, that, so long as the Trustee is the Security Registrar, no such list shall be required to be furnished.

ARTICLE EIGHT

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

SECTION 801. Company May Consolidate, etc., Only on Certain Terms. The Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all

of its properties and assets (as an entirety or substantially an entirety in one transaction or a series of related transactions) to, any Person, unless:

- (a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor Company"), if not the Company itself, is a Person organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the Successor Company (if not the Company itself) expressly assumes, by a supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Company under the Securities and this Indenture; and
 - (b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

SECTION 802. <u>Successor Substituted</u>. Upon any consolidation of the Company with or merger of the Company with or into, or any conveyance, transfer or lease by the Company of all or substantially all of its properties and assets (as an entirety or substantially an entirety in one transaction or a series of transactions) to, any Person in accordance with Section 801, the Successor Company formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter.

ARTICLE NINE

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901. <u>Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders</u>. Without the consent of any Holders of Securities or coupons, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, any Guarantor and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency contained in this Indenture; or
- (2) to provide for the assumption by a successor corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company of the obligations of the Company contained in this Indenture; or
- (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities; provided, however, that such uncertificated Securities are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code, or in a manner such that the uncertificated Securities are described in Section 163(f)(2)(B) of the Code; or
 - (4) to add Guarantees with respect to the Securities; or
 - (5) to secure the Securities; or

- (6) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or
- (7) to add or modify any other provision in this Indenture with respect to matters or questions arising hereunder which the Company and the Trustee may deem necessary or desirable and which does not materially and adversely affect the rights of any Holder; or
- (8) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to comply with any requirement of the Commission to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act, or under any similar Federal statute hereafter enacted.

SECTION 902. <u>Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders</u>. With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, any Guarantor of such Securities, and the Trustee, may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities and any related coupons under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

- (1) reduce the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment or waiver; or
- (2) reduce the rate of or extend the stated time for payment of any interest on any Security; or
- (3) reduce the principal amount of, or extend the Stated Maturity of, any Security; or
- (4) make any change that adversely affects the conversion rights, if any, of any Security; or
- (5) make any Security payable in money other than that stated in such Security; or
- (6) impair the right of a Holder to receive payment of principal (and premium, if any) and interest on, or any Additional Amounts payable with respect to, such Holder's Securities on or after the due dates thereof or to institute a suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Securities; or
- (7) modify any of the provisions of this Section 902 or Section 513, except to increase the percentage of the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities affected thereby required to consent to any supplemental indenture pursuant to Section 902 or to effect any waiver pursuant to Section 513, or except to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture may not be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures. In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be provided with, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel and an Officers' Certificate stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 904. <u>Effect of Supplemental Indentures</u>. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder and any coupon appertaining thereto shall be bound thereby.

SECTION 905. <u>Conformity with Trust Indenture Act</u>. Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 906. <u>Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures</u>. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall, if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

ARTICLE TEN

COVENANTS

SECTION 1001. <u>Payment of Principal</u>, <u>Premium</u>, <u>if any</u>, <u>Interest and Additional Amounts</u>. The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of the Securities of that series in accordance with

the terms of such series of Securities, any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Securities, any interest due on and any Additional Amounts payable in respect of Bearer Securities on or before Maturity, other than Additional Amounts, if any, payable as provided in Section 1011 in respect of principal of (or premium, if any, on) such a Security, shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature. Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series pursuant to Section 301, at the option of the Company, all payments of principal may be paid by check to the Holder of the Registered Security or other person entitled thereto against surrender of such Security.

SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency. If Securities of a series are issuable only as Registered Securities, the Company shall maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment or conversion, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the Company will maintain: (A) in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment or conversion, where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange, where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served and where Bearer Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented or surrendered for payment or conversion in the circumstances described in the following paragraph (and not otherwise); (B) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto in a Place of Payment for that series which is located outside the United States, an office or agency where Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1011) or conversion; provided, however, that if the Securities of that series are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, the Company will maintain a Paying Agent for the Securities of that series in Luxembourg or any other required city located outside the United States, as the case may be, so long as the Securities of that series are listed on such exchange; and (C) if the Securities of such series are or may also be issued in part as, or may be converted to, Registered Securities, subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto in a Place of Payment for that series located outside the United States, an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, except that Bearer Securities of that series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on

Bearer Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1011) or conversion at the offices specified in the Security, in London, England, and the Company hereby appoints the same as its agent to receive such respective presentations, surrenders, notices and demands, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands. Nothing herein shall oblige the Trustee to maintain any such office or agency on behalf of the Company in any such Place of Payment, other than the Corporate Trust Office.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, no payment of principal, premium or interest on or Additional Amounts in respect of Bearer Securities shall be made at any office or agency of the Company in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained with a bank located in the United States; provided, however, that, if amounts owing with respect to any Bearer Securities of a series are payable in Dollars, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Bearer Security (including any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of such series pursuant to Section 1011) shall be made at the office of the Company's Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, if (but only if) payment in Dollars of the full amount of such principal, premium, interest or Additional Amounts, as the case may be, at all offices or agencies outside the United States maintained for the purpose by the Company in accordance with this Indenture, is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions.

The Company may from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all of such purposes, and may from time to time rescind any such designation; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in accordance with the requirements set forth above for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301 with respect to a series of Securities, the Company hereby designates as a Place of Payment for each series of Securities the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and initially appoints The Bank of New York at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W, New York, New York 10286 as Paying Agent in such city and as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a Foreign Currency or (ii) may be payable in a Foreign Currency, or so long as it is required under any other provision of the Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one exchange rate agent.

SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust. If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of any Securities and any related coupons, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on or Additional Amounts in respect of, any of the Securities of that series, segregate and

hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum in the currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities and any related coupons, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any), or interest on or Additional Amounts in respect of, any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum (in the currency or currencies described in the preceding paragraph) sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest or Additional Amounts, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest or Additional Amounts and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will

- (1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;
- (2) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company or a Guarantor (or any other obligor upon the Securities) in the making of any such payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest; and
- (3) at any time during the continuance of any such default upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or by such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such sums.

Except as otherwise provided in the Securities of any series (and subject to any abandoned property laws that may be applicable), any money deposited with the Trustee in trust or with any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company in trust, for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts in respect of, any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any), interest or Additional Amounts has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company upon Company Request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of

such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company and any Guarantor(s) for payment of such principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts in respect of, any Security, without interest thereon, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 1004. [Reserved].

SECTION 1005. Existence. Subject to Article Eight, the Company and each Guarantor will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; provided, however, that the Company and each Guarantor shall not be required to preserve any right or franchise if its Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of business and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

SECTION 1006. Maintenance of Properties. The Company will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, cause all of its material properties used or useful in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company or any Subsidiary from discontinuing the operation and maintenance of any such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company or the Subsidiary, desirable in the conduct of its business and not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

SECTION 1007. <u>Insurance</u>. The Company will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, keep all of its insurable properties adequately insured against loss or damage with insurers of recognized responsibility in commercially reasonable amounts and types.

SECTION 1008. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims. The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all material taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon it or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all material lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary unless such lien would not have a material adverse effect upon such property; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim (i) whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or (ii) for which the Company has set apart and maintains an adequate reserve.

SECTION 1009. Commission and Other Reports to the Trustee.

(a) The Company shall ensure delivery to the Trustee within 15 calendar days after it files such annual and quarterly reports, information, documents and other reports with the Commission, copies of its annual report and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act in accordance with TIA Section 314(a). In the event the Company is at any time no longer subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, it shall continue to provide the Trustee with reports containing substantially the same information as would have been required to be filed with the Commission if the Company had continued to have been subject to such reporting requirements. In such event, such reports shall be provided at the times the Company would have been required to provide reports if it had continued to have been subject to such reporting requirements. The Company also shall comply with the other provisions of TIA Section 314(a). Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such reports, information and documents shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely on Officers' Certificates). The Trustee shall have no duty or responsibility to review such reports, information or documents on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system, the Trustee shall promptly mail copies of such report, information or document to each Holder (other than reports provided solely pursuant to TIA Section 314(a)).

(b) The Company intends to file the reports, information and documents referred to in Section 1009(a) with the Commission in electronic form pursuant to Regulation S-T of the Commission using the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system. Compliance with the foregoing shall constitute delivery by the Company of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee in compliance with the provisions of Section 1009(a) and TIA Section 314(a). The Trustee shall have no duty to search for or obtain any electronic or other filings that the Company makes with the Commission, regardless of whether such filings are periodic, supplemental or otherwise. Delivery of the reports, information and documents to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 1009(b) shall be solely for the purposes of compliance with this Section 1009(b) and with TIA Section 314(a). The Trustee's receipt of such reports, information and documents shall not constitute notice to it of the content thereof or of any matter determinable from the content thereof, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder, as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely on Officers' Certificates.

SECTION 1010. <u>Statement as to Compliance</u>. The Company and each Guarantor will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer as to his or her knowledge of its compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture and, in the

event of any noncompliance, specifying such noncompliance and the nature and status thereof. For purposes of this Section 1010, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice under this Indenture.

SECTION 1011. Additional Amounts. If any Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series or any coupon appertaining thereto Additional Amounts as may be specified as contemplated by Section 301. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context except in the case of Section 502(1), the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or payment of any related coupon or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, if the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal and any premium is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal and any premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series or any related coupons who are not United States persons without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of the series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities of that series or related coupons and the Company will pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by the terms of such Securities. In the event that the Trustee or any Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall not so receive the above-mentioned certificate, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall be entitled (i) to assume that no such withholding or deduction is required with respect to any payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest with respect to any Securities of a series or related coupons until it shall have received a certificate advising otherwise and (ii) to make all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the Securities of a series or related coupons without withholding or deductions until otherwise advised. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them or in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section or in reliance on the Company's not furnishing such an Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 1012. Waiver of Certain Covenants. The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in Sections 1005 to 1011, inclusive, if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of all outstanding Securities of such series, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE ELEVEN

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101. <u>Applicability of Article</u>. Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee. The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by or pursuant to a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all of the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 15 days prior to the giving of the notice of redemption in Section 1104 (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee, for purposes of the Trustee's administrative convenience), notify the Trustee in writing of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed. If less than all the Securities of any series issued on the same day with the same terms are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series issued on such date with the same terms not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar (if other than itself) in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, but failure to give such notice in the manner herein provided to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the notice to any such Holder, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other such Security or portion thereof.

Any notice that is mailed to the Holders of Registered Securities in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price, accrued interest to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any,
- (3) if less than all Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amount) of the particular Security or Securities to be redeemed,
- (4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice which relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the holder will receive, without a charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,
- (5) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price and accrued interest to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106, if any, will become due and payable upon each such Security, or the portion thereof, to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon shall cease to accrue on and after said date,
- (6) the Place or Places of Payment where such Securities, together in the case of Bearer Securities with all coupons appertaining thereto, if any, maturing after the Redemption Date, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, or for conversion,
 - (7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case,

- (8) that, unless otherwise specified in such notice, Bearer Securities of any series, if any, surrendered for redemption must be accompanied by all coupons maturing subsequent to the date fixed for redemption or the amount of any such missing coupon or coupons will be deducted from the Redemption Price, unless security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee for such series and any Paying Agent is furnished,
- (9) if Bearer Securities of any series are to be redeemed and any Registered Securities of such series are not to be redeemed, and if such Bearer Securities may be exchanged for Registered Securities not subject to redemption on this Redemption Date pursuant to Section 305 or otherwise, the last date, as determined by the Company, on which such exchanges may be made,
 - (10) the CUSIP number of such Security, if any, and
- (11) if applicable, that a Holder of Securities who desires to convert Securities for redemption must satisfy the requirements for conversion contained in such Securities, the then existing conversion price or rate, and the date and time when the option to convert shall expire.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company; provided that the Company gives the Trustee at least five Business Days advance, written notice of such request.

SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price. At least one Business Day prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, which it may not do in the case of a sinking fund payment under Article Twelve, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) sufficient to pay on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 or in the Securities of such series) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date.

SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date. Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified in the currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) (together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date), and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be redeemed, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security shall be paid by the

Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that installments of interest on Bearer Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of coupons for such interest; and provided further that, except as otherwise specified in or pursuant to this Indenture or the Registered Securities of a series, installments of interest on Registered Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for redemption shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the Redemption Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Redemption Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal of and premium, if any, and, to the extent legally enforceable, interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) on such Security shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate borne by the Security on the Redemption Date.

SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part. Any Registered Security which is to be redeemed only in part (pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article Twelve) shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

ARTICLE TWELVE

SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201. <u>Applicability of Article</u>. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "<u>mandatory sinking fund payment</u>," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "<u>optional sinking fund payment</u>." If provided for by the terms of any Securities of any series, the cash amount of any mandatory sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1202. <u>Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities</u>. The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of a series, (1) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than Outstanding Securities any previously called for redemption) together in the case of any Bearer Securities of such series with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto and (2) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, as provided for by the terms of such Securities, or which have otherwise been acquired by the Company; provided that such Securities so delivered or applied as a credit have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the applicable Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such mandatory sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund. Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for Securities of any series, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash in the currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered and credited. If such Officers' Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN

REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS

SECTION 1301. <u>Applicability of Article</u>. Repayment of Securities of any series before their Stated Maturity at the option of Holders thereof shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities, if any, and (except as otherwise specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 1302. Repayment of Securities. Securities of any series subject to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holders thereof will, unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, be repaid at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, together with interest, if any, thereon accrued to the Repayment Date specified in or pursuant to the terms of such Securities. The Company covenants that at least one Business Day prior to the Repayment Date it will deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the currency or currencies in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series) sufficient to pay the principal (or, if so provided by the terms of the Securities of any series, a percentage of the principal) of, and (except if the Repayment Date shall be an Interest Payment Date, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 or in the Securities of such series) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid on such date.

SECTION 1303. Exercise of Option. Securities of any series subject to repayment at the option of the Holders thereof will contain an "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Securities. In order for any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the Trustee must receive at the Place of Payment therefor specified in the terms of such Security (or at such other place or places of which the Company shall from time to time notify the Holders of such Securities) not earlier than 60 days nor later than 30 days prior to the Repayment Date (1) the Security so providing for such repayment together with the "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse thereof duly completed by the Holder (or by the Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing) or (2) a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or a letter from a member of a national securities exchange, or the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. ("NASD"), or a commercial bank or trust company in the United States setting forth the name of the Holder of the Security, the principal amount of the Security to be repaid, the CUSIP number, if any, or a description of the tenor and terms of the Security, a statement that the option to elect repayment is being exercised thereby and a guarantee that the Security to be repaid, together with the duly completed form entitled "Option to Elect Repayment" on the reverse of the Security, will be received by the Trustee not later than the fifth Business Day after the date of such telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter; provided, however, that such telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter shall only be effective if such Security and form duly completed are received by the Trustee by such fifth Business Day. If less than the entire principal amount of such Security is to be repaid in accordance with the terms of such Security, the principal amount of such Security to be repaid, in increments of the minimum denomination for Securities of such series, and the denomination or denominati

to be issued to the Holder for the portion of the principal amount of such Security surrendered that is not to be repaid, must be specified. The principal amount of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of such Security would be less than the minimum authorized denomination of Securities of the series of which such Security to be repaid is a part. Except as otherwise may be provided by the terms of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof, exercise of the repayment option by the Holder shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.

SECTION 1304. When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable. If Securities of any series providing for repayment at the option of the Holders thereof shall have been surrendered as provided in this Article and as provided by or pursuant to the terms of such Securities, such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid shall become due and payable and shall be paid by the Company on the Repayment Date therein specified, and on and after such Repayment Date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities on such Repayment Date) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be repaid, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Security for repayment in accordance with such provisions, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Repayment Date, the principal amount of such Security so to be repaid shall be paid by the Company, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Repayment Date; provided, however, that coupons whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Repayment Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of such coupons; and provided further that, in the case of Registered Securities (except as otherwise specified in or pursuant to this Indenture or the Registered Securities of a series), installments of interest, if any, whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Repayment Date shall be payable (but without interest thereon, unless the Company shall default in the payment thereof) to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for repayment shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Repayment Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the amount payable therefor as provided in Section 1302 an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there shall be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made as provided in the preceding sentence, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If the principal amount of any Security surrendered for repayment shall not be so repaid upon surrender thereof, such principal amount (and, to the extent legally enforceable, the interest, if any, thereon accrued to such Repayment Date) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Repayment Date at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) borne by such Security on the Repayment Date.

SECTION 1305. Securities Repaid in Part. Upon surrender of any Registered Security which is to be repaid in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge and at the expense of the Company, a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination specified by the Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the portion of the principal of such Security so surrendered which is not to be repaid.

ARTICLE FOURTEEN

DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 1401. <u>Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance</u>. If, pursuant to Section 301, provision is made for either or both of (a) defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 1402 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 1403, then the provisions of such Section or Sections, as the case may be, together with the other provisions of this Article (with such modifications thereto as may be specified pursuant to Section 301 with respect to any Securities), shall be applicable to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, and the Company may at its option by Board Resolution, at any time, with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, elect to have Section 1402 (if applicable) or Section 1403 (if applicable) be applied to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article.

SECTION 1402. <u>Defeasance and Discharge</u>. Upon the Company's exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "<u>defeasance</u>"). For this purpose, such defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "Outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 1405 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (A) and (B) below, and to have satisfied all of its other obligations under such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (A) the rights of Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 1404 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any

coupons appertaining thereto when such payments are due, (B) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 305, 306, 1002 and 1003 and with respect to the payment of Additional Amounts, if any, on such Securities as contemplated by Section 1011, and under or with respect to Section 606 hereof, (C) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, (D) the rights of Holders to convert Securities, if any, in accordance with their terms, and (E) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article Fourteen, the Company may exercise its option under this Section notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 1403 with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

SECTION 1403. Covenant Defeasance. Upon the Company's exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be released from its obligations under Sections 1005 to 1010, inclusive, and, if specified pursuant to Section 301, its obligations under any other covenant, with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "covenant defeasance"), and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall thereafter be deemed to be not "Outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or Act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with Sections 1005 to 1010, inclusive, or such other covenant, but shall continue to be deemed "Outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder. For this purpose, such covenant defeasance means that, with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such Section or such other covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or such other covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under Section 501(4) or 501(11) or otherwise, as the case may be, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be unaffected thereby.

SECTION 1404. <u>Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance</u>. The following shall be the conditions to application of Section 1402 or Section 1403 to any Outstanding Securities of or within a series and any coupons appertaining thereto:

(a) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 607 who shall agree in writing with the Company and the Trustee, an executed copy of which shall be provided to the Trustee, to comply with the provisions of this Article Fourteen applicable to it (any such other trustee being referred to herein, and in Section 1405, as an "Other Qualifying Trustee") as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, (1) an amount in such currency or currencies in which such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity, or (2) Government Obligations applicable to such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto (determined on the basis of the currency or currencies in which such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity) which through the scheduled payment of principal

and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, money in an amount, or (3) a combination thereof, in any case, in an amount, sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of such principal and interest, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or Other Qualifying Trustee) to pay and discharge, (i) the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the Stated Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (ii) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto. The Trustee shall have no liability for the actions or omissions of any Other Qualifying Trustee.

- (b) Such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company or a Guarantor is a party or by which it is bound.
- (c) No Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as Sections 501(6) and 501(7) are concerned, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).
- (d) In the case of an election under Section 1402, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred.
- (e) In the case of an election under Section 1403, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred.
- (f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance under Section 1402

or the covenant defeasance under Section 1403 (as the case may be) have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that either (i) as a result of a deposit pursuant to subsection (a) above and the related exercise of the Company's option under Section 1402 or Section 1403 (as the case may be), registration is not required under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, by the Company, with respect to the trust funds representing such deposit or by the Trustee for such trust funds or (ii) all necessary registrations under said Act have been effected.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Section, such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall be effected in compliance with any additional or substitute terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 301.

SECTION 1405. Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money and Government Obligations (or other property as may be provided pursuant to Section 301) (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or Other Qualifying Trustee) pursuant to Section 1404 in respect of any Outstanding Securities of any series and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee (or such Other Qualifying Trustee, as applicable), in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee (or such Other Qualifying Trustee, as applicable) may determine, to the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Security pursuant to Section 301, if, after a deposit referred to in Section 1404(a) has been made, (a) the Holder of a Security in respect of which such deposit was made is entitled to, and does, elect pursuant to Section 301 or the terms of such Security to receive payment in a currency other than that in which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been made in respect of such Security, or (b) a Conversion Event occurs in respect of the currency in which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been made, the indebtedness represented by such Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be deemed to have been, and will be, fully discharged and satisfied through the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any), and interest, if any, on such Security as the same becomes due out of the proceeds yielded by converting (from time to time as specified below in the case of any such election) the amount or other property deposited in respect of such Security into the currency in which such Security becomes payable as a result of such election or Conversion Event based on the applicable market exchange rate for such currency in effect on the second Business Day prior to each payment date, except, with respect to a Conversion Event, for such currency in effect (as nearly as feasible) at the time of the Conversion Event.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 1404

or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, subject to Section 606, the Trustee (or such Other Qualifying Trustee, as applicable) shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or Government Obligations (or other property and any proceeds therefrom) held by it as provided in Section 1404 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect a defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, in accordance with this Article.

ARTICLE FIFTEEN

MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1501. <u>Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.</u> A meeting of Holders of Securities of any series may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to this Article to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1502. <u>Call, Notice and Place of Meetings</u>. (a) The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series for any purpose specified in Section 1501, to be held at such time and at such place in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be given, in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 21 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

(b) In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of the Holders of Securities of such series for any purpose specified in Section 1501, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have made the first publication of the notice of such meeting within 21 days after receipt of such request or shall not thereafter proceed to cause the meeting to be held as provided herein, then the Company or the Holders of Securities of such series in the amount above specified, as the case may be, may determine the time and the place in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York for such meeting and may call such meeting for such purposes by giving notice thereof as provided in paragraph (a) of this Section.

SECTION 1503. <u>Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings</u>. To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, a Person shall be (1) a Holder of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series, or (2) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as

proxy for a Holder or Holders of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series by such Holder or Holders. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company or a Guarantor and their counsel.

SECTION 1504. Quorum; Action. The Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series; provided, however, that if any action is to be taken at such meeting with respect to a consent or waiver which this Indenture expressly provides may be given by the Holders of not less than a specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall constitute a quorum. In the absence of a quorum within 30 minutes after the time appointed for any such meeting, the meeting shall, if convened at the request of Holders of Securities of such series, be dissolved. In any other case the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such adjourned meeting. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 1502(a), except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall state expressly the percentage, as provided above, of the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series which shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series; provided, however, that, except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution with respect to any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage, which is less than a majority, in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series.

Any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly held in accordance with this Section shall be binding on all the Holders of Securities of such series and the related coupons, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1504, if any action is to be taken at a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series with respect to any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected thereby, or of the Holders of such series and one or more additional series:

(i) there shall be no minimum quorum requirement for such meeting; and

(ii) the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series that vote in favor of such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action shall be taken into account in determining whether such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action has been made, given or taken under this Indenture.

SECTION 1505. <u>Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings</u>. (a) Notwithstanding any provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders of Securities of a series in regard to proof of the holding of Securities of such series and of the appointment of proxies and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall deem appropriate. Except as otherwise permitted or required by any such regulations, the holding of Securities shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104 and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104 or by having the signature of the Person executing the proxy witnessed or guaranteed by any trust company, bank or banker authorized by Section 104 to certify to the holding of Bearer Securities. Such regulations may provide that written instruments appointing proxies, regular on their face, may be presumed valid and genuine without the proof specified in Section 104 or other proof.

- (b) The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders of Securities as provided in Section 1502(b), in which case the Company or the Holders of Securities of the series calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting.
- (c) At any meeting each Holder of a Security of such series or proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by him; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not Outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Security of such series or proxy.
- (d) Any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly called pursuant to Section 1502 at which a quorum is present may be adjourned from time to time by Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

SECTION 1506. Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings. The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders of Securities of such series or of their representatives by proxy and the principal amounts and serial numbers of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record, at least in duplicate, of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders of Securities of any Series shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the fact, setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was given as provided in Section 1502 and, if applicable, Section 1504. Each copy shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one such copy shall be delivered to the Company and another to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

ARTICLE SIXTEEN

GUARANTEE OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1601. Guarantee. (1) Each Person designated as a "Guarantor" in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate establishing a series of Securities that also establishes itself as a Guarantor of such Securities by Board Resolution or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Board Resolutions and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, with respect to each series of Securities to which this Article Sixteen is made applicable, irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees (the "Guarantee") to each Holder of a Security of such series authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Securities of such series or the obligations of the Company under this Indenture or the Securities of such series, that: (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on, or any Additional Amount in respect of, the Securities of such series will be paid in full when due, whether at the Stated Maturity or Interest Payment Date, by acceleration, call for redemption, or otherwise; (ii) all other obligations of the Company to the Holders of such series or such series; and (iii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities of such series or any of such other obligations thereunder, they will be paid in full when due in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at the Stated Maturity or Interest Payment Date, by acceleration, call for redemption, or otherwise. Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, each Guarantor shall be obligated to pay the same before failure so to pay becomes an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series. If the Company defaults in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on, or any Additional Amount in respect of, the Securities of a series so

guaranteed when and as the same shall become due, whether at the Stated Maturity or Interest Payment Date, by acceleration, call for redemption, or otherwise, without the necessity of action by the Trustee or any Holder, each Guarantor with respect to such series shall be required to promptly make such payment in full. The obligations of all Guarantors under this Article Sixteen shall be joint and several.

- (2) Each Guarantor agrees with respect to Securities of any series that its obligations with regard to this Guarantee shall be as principal and not merely as surety and shall be full, irrevocable and unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities of such series or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any delays in obtaining or realizing upon or failures to obtain or realize upon collateral, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstances that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or a guarantor. Each Guarantor with respect to Securities of any series hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company or right to require the prior disposition of the assets of the Company to meet its obligations, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenants that this Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of all obligations contained in the Securities of such series and this Indenture as it relates to such series of Securities.
- (3) If any Holder of Securities of a series or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to any of the Company or a Guarantor with respect to Securities of that series, or any Custodian, trustee, or similar official acting in relation to any of the Company or a Guarantor, any amount paid by any of the Company or a Guarantor to the Trustee or such Holder with respect to Securities of that series, the Guarantee with respect to Securities of that series, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders of Securities of a series in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations of Securities of such series. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Section 502 for the purposes of a Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration as to the Company of the obligations so guaranteed, and (ii) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of those obligations as provided in Section 502, those obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors with respect to Securities of a series for purposes of the Guarantee.
- (4) Each Guarantor and by its acceptance of a Security issued hereunder each Holder hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee by each Guarantor set forth in Section 1601(1) not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purpose of any Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar Federal or state law. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Holders and all Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of each of the Guarantors under the Guarantee set forth in Section 1601(1) shall be limited to the maximum

amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor, and after giving effect to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under its Guarantee or pursuant to the next succeeding sentence, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under such Guarantee not constituting such a fraudulent transfer or conveyance. Each Guarantor that makes any payment or distribution under Section 1601(1) shall be entitled to a contribution from each other Guarantor equal to its Pro Rata Portion of such payment or distribution. For purposes of the foregoing, the "Pro Rata Portion" of any Guarantor means the percentage of net assets of all Guarantors held by such Guarantor, determined in accordance with GAAP.

- (5) It is the intention of the parties that the obligations of the Guarantors shall be in, but not in excess of, the maximum amount permitted by applicable law. Accordingly, if the obligations in respect of the Guarantee would be annulled, avoided or subordinated to the creditors of any Guarantor by a court of competent jurisdiction in a proceeding actually pending before such court as a result of a determination both that such Guarantee was made without fair consideration and, immediately after giving effect thereto, such Guarantor was insolvent or unable to pay its debts as they mature or left with an unreasonably small capital, then the obligations of such Guarantor under such Guarantee shall be reduced by such court if and to the extent such reduction would result in the avoidance of such annulment, avoidance or subordination; provided, however, that any reduction pursuant to this paragraph shall be made in the smallest amount as is strictly necessary to reach such result. For purposes of this paragraph, "fair consideration," "insolvency," "unable to pay its debts as they mature," "unreasonably small capital" and the effective times of reductions, if any, required by this paragraph shall be determined in accordance with applicable law.
- (6) If the obligations of any Guarantor are reduced pursuant to Section 1601(4) or 1601(5) above, such reduction shall be applied proportionately with respect to all Securities (of whatever series) guaranteed under Section 1601, in accordance with the respective outstanding principal amount of such Securities so guaranteed (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, the accreted value of such Securities) and being then due upon the acceleration of the payment of such Securities.
- (7) A Guarantor may consolidate with, sell, lease or convey all or substantially all of its assets to, or merge with or into, the Company, a Subsidiary of the Company or another Guarantor at any time without limitation, provided that, if the successor entity or entity acquiring the assets is a Subsidiary of the Company or another Guarantor, such entity expressly or by operation of law assumes all of the obligations of the Guarantor under this Indenture in connection with the transaction. In any such case, the Guarantor shall be released from all obligations under this Indenture.
- (8) In addition to the transactions permitted by Section 1601(7), a Guarantor may consolidate with, sell, lease or convey all or substantially all of its assets to, or merge with or into, any other corporation, provided that, in any such case, the Guarantor shall be the continuing corporation, or the successor corporation or corporation acquiring the assets shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States or a State thereof and such

corporation expressly assumes all of the obligations of the Guarantor under this Indenture by supplemental indenture complying with Article Nine hereof, satisfactory to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by such corporation. In any such case, the Guarantor shall be released from all obligations under this Indenture. Any such consolidation, sale, lease, conveyance or merger is also subject to the condition that the Trustee receive an Officers' Certificate of the Guarantor and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the transaction, and the assumption by any successor corporation or acquiror of assets, complies with the provisions of this Section 1601(8) and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(9) Upon a sale, transfer or other disposition of Capital Stock of a Subsidiary Guarantor by the Company to a Person other than the Company, which disposition (i) is not subject to Section 1601(7), Section 1601(8) or Article Eight, (ii) causes such Guarantor to no longer be a Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) is for consideration at least equal to the fair value of the Capital Stock disposed of (in the good faith determination of the Board of Directors of the Company) and (iv) is otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture, such Guarantor shall be released from all obligations under this Indenture. Upon the delivery by the Company to the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate and, if requested by the Trustee, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the transaction or series of related transactions giving rise to the release of such obligations was made in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee shall execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the release of such Guarantor from its obligations. Any Guarantor not so released remains liable for the full amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities as provided in this Article Sixteen.

SECTION 1602. <u>Future Guarantors</u>. Each Person providing a guarantee of any Security of a series pursuant to this Indenture shall execute and deliver a supplemental indenture making such Person a party to this Indenture for the purpose of becoming a Guarantor.

SECTION 1603. <u>Delivery of Guarantee</u>. The delivery of any Security of a series by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in Section 1601 on behalf of each Guarantor for that series.

ARTICLE SEVENTEEN

SUBORDINATION

SECTION 1701. <u>Agreement to Subordination</u>. The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities issued hereunder by its acceptance thereof likewise covenants and agrees, that all Securities shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article; and each Person holding any Security, whether upon original issue or upon transfer, assignment or exchange thereof, accepts and agrees to be bound by such provisions.

The payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, the cash portion of the conversion obligation, if any, and interest on, all Securities issued hereunder shall, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, be subordinated and subject in right of payment to the prior payment

in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, of all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding at the date of this Indenture or thereafter incurred. The Securities shall rank senior in right of payment to all Subordinated Indebtedness and equal in right of payment to all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness.

No provision of this Article shall prevent the occurrence of any default or Event of Default hereunder.

SECTION 1702. <u>Payments to Holders</u>. No payment shall be made with respect to the principal of, and premium, if any, the cash portion of the conversion obligation, if any, or interest on, the Securities except payments and distributions made by the Trustee as permitted by the first or second paragraph of Section 1705, if:

- (1) a default in the payment of principal, premium, interest, rent or other obligations due on any Designated Senior Indebtedness occurs and is continuing (or, in the case of Designated Senior Indebtedness for which there is a period of grace, in the event of such a default that continues beyond the period of grace, if any, specified in the instrument or lease evidencing such Designated Senior Indebtedness), unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist; or
- (2) a default, other than a payment default, on any Designated Senior Indebtedness occurs and is continuing that then permits holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness to accelerate its maturity and the Trustee receives a notice of the default (a "Payment Blockage Notice") from a Representative or holder of such Designated Senior Indebtedness, unless and until the earlier of (x) the date on which such default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or (y) 179 days after the date on which the Payment Blockage Notice is received.

If the Trustee receives any Payment Blockage Notice pursuant to clause (2) above, no subsequent Payment Blockage Notice shall be effective for purposes of this Section unless and until at least 365 days shall have elapsed since the initial effectiveness of the immediately prior Payment Blockage Notice and all scheduled payments on the Securities that have come due have been paid in full in cash. No nonpayment default that existed or was continuing on the date of delivery of any Payment Blockage Notice to the Trustee (unless such default was waived, cured or otherwise ceased to exist and thereafter subsequently reoccurred) shall be, or be made, the basis for a subsequent Payment Blockage Notice.

The Company may and shall resume payments on and distributions in respect of the Securities upon the earlier of:

- (a) in the case of a default referred to in clause (1) above, the date upon which the default is cured or waived or ceases to exist, or
- (b) in the case of a default referred to in clause (2) above, the earlier of the date on which such default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or 179 days after the date on which the applicable Payment Blockage Notice is received, if the maturity of such Designated Senior Indebtedness has not been accelerated, unless this Article otherwise prohibits the payment or distribution at the time of such payment or distribution.

Upon any payment by the Company, or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to creditors upon any dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization of the Company (whether voluntary or involuntary) or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceedings, all amounts due or to become due upon all Senior Indebtedness shall first be paid in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, before any payment is made on account of the principal of, and premium, if any, the cash portion of the conversion obligation, if any, or interest on, the Securities (except payments made pursuant to Article Four from monies deposited with the Trustee pursuant thereto prior to commencement of proceedings for such dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization); and upon any such dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization of the Company or bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other proceeding, any payment by the Company, or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled, except for the provision of this Article, shall (except as aforesaid) be paid by the Company or by any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, or by the Holders of the Securities or by the Trustee under this Indenture, if received by them or it, directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness (pro rata to such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Indebtedness held by such holders, or as otherwise required by law or a court order) or their Representative or Representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing any Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedne

For purposes of this Article, the words, "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include shares of Capital Stock of the Company, as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, the payment of which is subordinated at least to the extent provided in this Article with respect to the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be outstanding; provided, however, that (i) the Senior Indebtedness is assumed by the new corporation, if any, resulting from any reorganization or readjustment and (ii) the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness (other than leases which are not assumed by the Company or the new corporation, as the case may be) are not, without the consent of such holders, altered by such reorganization or readjustment. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company into, another corporation or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the conveyance, transfer or lease of its property as an entirety, or substantially as an entirety, to another corporation upon the terms and conditions provided for in Article Eight shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization for the purposes of this Section 1702 if such other corporation shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease, comply with the conditions stated in Article Eight.

In the event of the acceleration of the Securities because of an Event of Default, no payment or distribution shall be made to the Trustee or any Holder of Securities in respect of the principal of, and premium, if any, the cash portion of the conversion obligation, if any, or interest on, the Securities by the Company until all Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness or such acceleration is rescinded in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. If payment of Securities is accelerated because of an Event of Default, the Company shall promptly notify holders of Senior Indebtedness of such acceleration.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (including, without limitation, by way of setoff or otherwise), prohibited by the foregoing, shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, or provision is made for such payment thereof in accordance with its terms in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, such payment or distribution shall be held in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered to the holders of Senior Indebtedness or their Representative or Representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing any Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, as calculated by the Company, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

SECTION 1703. Subrogation of Securities. Subject to the payment in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, of all Senior Indebtedness, the rights of the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions of this Article (equally and ratably with the holders of all indebtedness of the Company which by its express terms is subordinated to other indebtedness of the Company to substantially the same extent as the Securities are subordinated and is entitled to like rights of subrogation) to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the principal of, and premium, if any, the cash portion of the conversion obligation, if any, and interest on, the Securities shall be paid in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness; and, for the purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article, and no payment over, pursuant to the provisions of this Article, to or for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness by Holders of the Securities or the Trustee shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness; and no payments or distributions of cash, property or securities to or for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities pursuant to the subrogation provisions of this Article, which would otherwise have been paid to the holders of this Article are and are intended solely for the purposes of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securit

Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders of the Securities the principal of, and premium, if any, the cash portion of the conversion obligation, if any, and any interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article of the holders of Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such bankruptcy, dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of the Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article.

SECTION 1704. <u>Authorization of Effect Subordination</u>. Each Holder of a Security by the Holder's acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on the Holder's behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as provided in this Article and appoints the Trustee to act as the Holder's attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 1705. Notice to Trustee. The Company shall give prompt written notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and to any Paying Agent of any fact known to the Company which would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article, unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof at the Corporate Trust Office from the Company (in the form of an Officers' Certificate) or a Representative or a holder or holders of Senior Indebtedness or from any trustee thereof; and before the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee shall be entitled in all respects to assume that no such facts exist; provided, however, that, if on a date not less than one Business Day prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any such monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment

of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any Security) the Trustee shall not have received, with respect to such monies, the notice provided for in this Section 1705, then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such prior date. Notwithstanding anything in this Article to the contrary, nothing shall prevent any payment by the Trustee to the Holders of monies deposited with it pursuant to Article Four, and any such payment shall not be subject to the provisions of this Article.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Representative or a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a Representative or a holder of Senior Indebtedness or a trustee on behalf of any such holder or holders. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 1706. <u>Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness</u>. The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article in respect of any Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, and, except with respect to its express obligations under this Article, the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, the Company or any other person money or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article or otherwise.

SECTION 1707. No Impairment of Subordination. No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or otherwise be charged with.

SECTION 1708. <u>Certain Conversions Deemed Payment</u>. For the purposes of this Article only, (1) the issuance and delivery of junior securities upon conversion of Securities in accordance

herewith shall not be deemed to constitute a payment or distribution on account of the principal of, or premium, if any, the cash portion of the conversion obligation, if any, or interest on, Securities or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities, and (2) the payment, issuance or delivery of cash (except in satisfaction of fractional shares), property or securities (other than junior securities) upon conversion of a Security shall be deemed to constitute payment on account of the principal of such Security. For the purposes of this Section 1708, the term "junior securities" means (a) shares of any Capital Stock of any class of the Company or (b) securities of the Company which are subordinated in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness which may be outstanding at the time of issuance or delivery of such securities to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Securities are so subordinated as provided in this Article. Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness and the Holders, any right of the Holder of any Security to convert such Security in accordance herewith, which shall be absolute and unconditional.

SECTION 1709. Article Applicable to Paying Agents. If at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article shall (unless the context otherwise requires) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that the first paragraph of Section 1705 shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if it or such Affiliate acts as Paying Agent.

SECTION 1710. <u>Senior Indebtedness Entitled to Rely.</u> The holders of Senior Indebtedness (including, without limitation, Designated Senior Indebtedness) shall have the right to rely upon this Article, and no amendment or modification of the provisions contained herein shall diminish the rights of such holders unless such holders shall have agreed in writing thereto.

SECTION 1711. <u>Anti-Layering</u>. The Company shall not incur, directly or indirectly, or otherwise become liable for any Indebtedness which is subordinated or junior in right or payment to any Senior Indebtedness unless such Indebtedness is Senior Subordinated Indebtedness or is Subordinated Indebtedness, provided; however, that nothing in this Section 1711 shall limit the Company's ability to incur Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee has no fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness other than as created under this Indenture. The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may hold Senior Indebtedness with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

The Company's obligation to pay, and the Company's payment of, the Trustee's fees pursuant to Section 606 are excluded from the operation of this Article Seventeen.

* * * * *

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

TREX COMPANY, INC.

By: /s/ Anthony J. Cavanna

Name: Anthony J. Cavanna

Title: Chairman & Chief Executive Officer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,

as Trustee

By: /s/ Cheryl L. Clarke

[Signature Page to Indenture]

EXHIBIT A

FORMS OF CERTIFICATION

EXHIBIT A-1

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY PERSON ENTITLED TO RECEIVE BEARER SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE

CERTIFICATE

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

To: [Euroclear] [Clearstream]

From: [Beneficial Holder]

This is to certify that, as of the date hereof, and except as set forth below, the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account (i) are owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source or any trust whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a United States court and which has one or more United States persons who have the authority to control all of its decisions ("United States person(s)"), (ii) are owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions, as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 2.165-12(c)(1)(v) are herein referred to as "financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution hereby agrees, on its own behalf or through its agent, that you may advise Trex Company, Inc. (the "Company.") or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) are owned by United States or foreign financial institution, if the owner is a United States or foreign financial institution described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)), this is to further certify that such financial institution has not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "<u>United States</u>" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "<u>possessions</u>" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We undertake to advise you promptly by tested telex on or prior to the date on which you intend to submit your certification relating to the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account in accordance with your operating procedures if any applicable statement herein is not correct on such date, and in the absence of any such notification it may be assumed that this certification applies as of such date.	
This certificate excepts and does not relate to [U.S.\$] of such interest in the above-captioned Securities in respect of which we are not able to certify and as to which we understand an exchange for an interest in a permanent global Security or an exchange for and delivery of definitive Securities (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) cannot be made until we do so certify.	
We understand that this certificate may be required in connection with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certificate is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.	
This certificate may be relied upon by you and each of the Company, [Name of Trustee], as trustee under the Indenture dated as of	
Dated:	
	[Name of Person Making
	Certification]
	(Authorized Signator)
	Name:
	Title:

EXHIBIT A-2

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY EUROCLEAR AND CLEARSTREAM IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXCHANGE OF A PORTION OF A TEMPORARY GLOBAL SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE

CERTIFICATE

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

To: [Name of Trustee], as trustee (the "Trustee") under the Indenture dated as of _____ ___, 200_ by and between the Company (as defined below) and the Trustee.

From: [Euroclear] [Clearstream]

This is to certify that, based solely on written certifications that we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from each of the persons appearing in our records as persons entitled to a portion of the principal amount set forth below (our "Member Organizations") substantially in the form attached hereto, as of the date hereof, [U.S.\$] principal amount of the above-captioned Securities (i) is owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source or any trust whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a United States court and which has one or more United States persons who have the authority to control all of its decisions ("United States person(s)"), (ii) is owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (financial institutions, as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v) are herein referred to as "financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such financial institution has agreed, on its own behalf or through its agent, that we may advise Trex Company, Inc. (the "Company") or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, to the further effect, that financial institutions desc

As used herein, "<u>United States</u>" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "<u>possessions</u>" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We further certify that (i) we are not making available herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) any portion of the temporary global Security representing the above-captioned Securities excepted in the above-referenced certificates of Member Organizations and (ii) as of the date hereof we have not received any notification from any of our Member Organizations to the effect that the statements made by such Member Organizations with respect to any portion of the part submitted herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) are no longer true and cannot be relied upon as of the date hereof.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certificate is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.

This certificate may be relied upon by you and by the Company.	
Dated:, 19	
[To be dated no earlier than the Exchange Date or the relevant Interest Payment Date occurring	prior to the Exchange Date, as applicable]
	[Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York, Brussels Office,] as Operator of the Euroclear System] [Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, Luxembourg]
	Ву:

TREX COMPANY, INC.

as Issuer

AND

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

as Trustee

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

Dated as of June 18, 2007

to

INDENTURE

Dated as of June 18, 2007

6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	ARTICLE 1	
	DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	
Section 1.01.	Definitions	2
	·	
	ARTICLE 2 SECURITY FORMS	
	SECURITY FORMS	
Section 2.01.	Forms Generally	9
Section 2.02.	Form of Face of Security	9
Section 2.03.	Form of Reverse of Security	11
Section 2.04.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	18
	ARTICLE 3	
	GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE SECURITIES	
Section 3.01.	Title and Terms; Payments	18
Section 3.02.	Ranking	19
Section 3.03.	No Sinking Fund	19
Section 3.04.	Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance	19
Section 3.05.	Supplemental Indenture Without Consent Of Holders	19
Section 3.06.	Supplemental Indenture With Consent Of Holders	20
	ARTICLE 4	
	FUNDAMENTAL CHANGES AND PURCHASES THEREUPON	
Section 4.01.	Purchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change	20
Section 4.02.	Effect of Fundamental Change Purchase Notice	23
Section 4.03.	Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Purchase Notice	24
Section 4.04.	Deposit of Fundamental Change Purchase Price	24
Section 4.05.		
Section 4.06.	Covenant to Comply With Securities Laws Upon Purchase of Securities	25
Section 4.07.	Repayment to the Company	25
	ARTICLE 5	
	Conversion	
Section 5.01.	Right to Convert	26
Section 5.02.	Conversion Procedure	28
Section 5.03.	Payments Upon Conversion	30
Section 5.04.	Adjustment of Conversion Rate	31

Section 5.05.	Adjustments of Average Prices	40
Section 5.06.	Adjustments Upon Certain Fundamental Changes	41
Section 5.07.	Effect of Recapitalization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale	42
Section 5.08.	Taxes on Shares Issued	44
Section 5.09.	Reservation of Shares; Shares to be Fully Paid; Compliance With Governmental Requirements; Listing of Common Stock	44
Section 5.10.	Responsibility of Trustee	45
Section 5.11.	Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions	46
Section 5.12.	Stockholder Rights Plan	46
Section 5.13.	Company Determination Final	47
	ARTICLE 6	
	EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES	
Section 6.01.	Events of Default	47
Section 6.02.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	49
	ARTICLE 7	
	MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 7.01.	Communication by Holders with other Holders	50
Section 7.02.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	50
Section 7.03.	Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Security Registrar	51
Section 7.04.	Successors	51
Section 7.05.	Multiple Originals	51
Section 7.06.	Calculations	51
Section 7.07.	Waiver of Jury Trial	51
Section 7.08.	Force Majeure	51
Section 7.09.	Trustee Disclaimer	52

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, dated as of June 18, 2007, between Trex Company, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, as Issuer (the "Company"), having its principal office at 160 Exeter Drive, Winchester, Virginia 22603-8605, and The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, as Trustee (the "Trustee").

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

WHEREAS, the Company executed and delivered an indenture dated as of June 18, 2007 (the "Base Indenture," and as supplemented by this Supplemental Indenture, the "Indenture") by and among the Company and the Trustee;

WHEREAS, Section 3.01 of the Base Indenture provides that the Company may establish in an indenture supplemental to the Base Indenture certain terms of any series of securities authenticated and delivered under the Base Indenture prior to the issuance of such securities;

WHEREAS, the Company wishes to enter into this Supplemental Indenture to set forth the terms of its 6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012 (each a "Security" and collectively, the "Securities");

WHEREAS, the Company has duly authorized the creation of the Securities of the tenor and amount hereinafter set forth, and to provide therefor the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture;

WHEREAS, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel and an Officers' Certificate pursuant to Section 102 of the Base Indenture to the effect, among other things, that all conditions precedent provided for in the Base Indenture to the Trustee's execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture have been complied with; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make the Securities, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered hereunder and duly issued by the Company, the valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, and to make this Supplemental Indenture a valid and legally binding agreement of the Company, in accordance with the terms of the Securities and the Supplemental Indenture, have been done;

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITNESSETH, for and in consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the benefit of the Company and the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities, as follows:

ARTICLE 1

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

Section 1.01. Definitions. For all purposes of this Supplemental Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (i) terms defined in the Base Indenture have the same meanings when used in this Supplemental Indenture unless otherwise defined herein;
- (ii) the terms defined in this Article 1 have the meanings assigned to them in this Article 1 and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (iii) all other terms used herein that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
 - (iv) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP; and
- (v) the words "herein," "hereof' and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.
- "Additional Shares" has the meaning specified in Section 5.06(a).
- "Bid Solicitation Agent" means the Trustee or an independent nationally recognized securities dealer selected by the Company to solicit market bid quotations for the Securities, which shall in no event be an Affiliate of the Company. The Bid Solicitation Agent shall initially be the Trustee.
- "Common Stock" means the shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company as they exist on the date of this Supplemental Indenture or any other shares of Capital Stock of the Company into which the Common Stock shall be reclassified or changed or, in the event of a merger, consolidation or other similar transaction involving the Company that is otherwise permitted hereunder in which the Company is not the surviving corporation, the common stock, common equity interests, ordinary shares or depositary shares or other certificates representing common equity interests of such surviving corporation or its direct or indirect parent corporation.

"Conversion Agent" means the Trustee or such other office or agency designated by the Company where Securities may be presented for conversion.

- "Conversion Date" has the meaning specified in Section 5.02(b).
- "Conversion Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.02(b).
- "Conversion Price" means, in respect of each Security, as of any date \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Rate as of such date.
- "Conversion Rate" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03.
- "Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which the corporate trust business of the Trustee shall, at any particular time, be administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Supplemental Indenture is dated, located at 101 Barclay Street Floor 8W, New York, NY 10286, Attn: Corporate Trust Administration.
- "Credit Agreement" means that certain Credit Agreement dated as of June 19, 2002, as amended and modified pursuant to the First Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of August 29, 2003, the Second Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of September 30, 2004, the Third Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of July 25, 2005, the Fifth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of December 31, 2005, the Sixth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of November 9, 2006, the Seventh Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of December 31, 2006, the Eighth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of March 16, 2007 and the Ninth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of June 12, 2007, and effective June 18, 2007, between the Company and Branch Banking and Trust Company.
- "Daily Conversion Value" means, for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, one-fortieth of the product of (i) the applicable Conversion Rate on such Trading Day and (ii) the Daily VWAP of the Common Stock for such Trading Day.
 - "Daily Settlement Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 5.03(b).
- "Daily VWAP" means, for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, the per share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page "TWP.N <equity> AQR" (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such Trading Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one share of Common Stock on such Trading Day determined, using a volume-weighted average method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained for such purpose by the Company).

- "Default" means any event that is or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would become an Event of Default.
- "Depositary" means The Depository Trust Company until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Supplemental Indenture, and thereafter "Depositary" shall mean such successor Depositary.
- "Designated Senior Indebtedness" means (i) the Indebtedness under (a) the Credit Agreement, (b) the Loan Agreement, (c) the Reimbursement and Credit Agreement, (d) the Standing Loan Agreement, and any other Senior Indebtedness in which the instrument creating or evidencing the Indebtedness, or any related agreements or documents to which the Company is a party, expressly provides that such indebtedness is "designated senior indebtedness" for purposes of this Supplemental Indenture, except that the instrument, agreement or other document may place limitations and conditions on the right of the Senior Indebtedness to exercise the rights of Designated Senior Indebtedness and (ii) all deferrals, renewals, extensions or refundings of, and all amendments, modifications or supplements to, the Indebtedness referred to in clause (i)(a) through (i)(d) above and the instruments evidencing, creating or otherwise relating to such Indebtedness.
 - "Effective Date" has the meaning specified in Section 5.06(b).
 - "Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 6.01.
- "Ex-Date" means, except as provided in Section 5.04(g), with respect to any dividend on the Common Stock, the first date upon which a sale of Common Stock does not automatically transfer the right to receive such dividend from the seller of the Common Stock to its buyer.
 - "Fair Market Value" means the amount which a willing buyer would pay a willing seller in an arm's length transaction.
 - "Fundamental Change" means the occurrence of any of the following events at any time after the Securities are originally issued:
- (1) a "person" or "group" within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act other than the Company, its Subsidiaries or the Company's or its Subsidiaries employee benefit plans, files a Schedule TO or any schedule, form or report under the Exchange Act disclosing that such person or group has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner," as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of the Company's voting securities representing more than 50% of the voting power of the Company's voting securities;

- (2) consummation of any share exchange, consolidation or merger of the Company (excluding a merger solely for the purpose of changing the Company's jurisdiction of incorporation) pursuant to which the Common Stock will be converted into cash, securities or other property or any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than one of the Subsidiaries; *provided*, *however*, that a transaction where the holders of more than 50% of all classes of the Company's voting securities immediately prior to such transaction own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of all classes of voting securities of the continuing or surviving corporation or transferee or the parent thereof immediately after such event shall not be a Fundamental Change;
 - (3) the Company's stockholders approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or
 - (4) the Common Stock, or other common stock into which the Securities may be converted, ceases to be listed on a national securities exchange.

A Fundamental Change shall not be deemed to have occurred, however, if at least 90% of the consideration received or to be received by holders of the Common Stock, excluding cash payments for fractional shares, in connection with the transaction or transactions constituting the Fundamental Change consists of Publicly Traded Securities and, as a result of such transaction or transactions, the Securities become convertible into such Publicly Traded Securities, excluding cash payments for fractional shares.

For purposes of clauses (1) and (2) above, "voting securities" means any Capital Stock of the Company of any class or kind ordinarily having the power to vote for the election of the Board of Directors of the Company.

- "Fundamental Change Company Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 4.01(b).
- "Fundamental Change Purchase Date" has the meaning specified in Section 4.01(a).
- "Fundamental Change Purchase Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 4.01(a).
- "Fundamental Change Purchase Price" has the meaning specified in Section 4.01(a).

- "Global Security" means a Security in global form registered in the Security Register in the name of a Depositary or a nominee thereof.
- "Holder" or "Securityholder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.
- "Interest Payment Date" means each July 1 and January 1 of each year, beginning January 1, 2008.
- "Issue Date" means the date on which the Securities are originally issued as set forth on the face of the Security under this Indenture.

"Last Reported Sale Price" means, on any date, the closing sale price per share of the Common Stock (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices) on such date as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded. If the Common Stock is not listed for trading on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on the relevant date, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall mean the last quoted bid price for the Common Stock in the over-the-counter market on such date as reported by the National Quotation Bureau Incorporated or any similar organization. If the Common Stock is not so quoted, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall mean the average of the mid-point of the last bid and ask prices for the Common Stock on such date from each of at least three nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company for such purpose.

"Loan Agreement" means that certain Loan Agreement dated as of December 1, 2004 between the Company and Mississippi Business Finance Corporation.

"Market Disruption Event" means (i) a failure by the primary U.S. national securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading to open for trading during its regular trading session or (ii) the occurrence or existence prior to 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Scheduled Trading Day for the Common Stock for an aggregate one-half hour period of any suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the stock exchange or otherwise) in the Common Stock or in any options, contracts or future contracts relating to the Common Stock.

"Maturity," when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal or Fundamental Change Purchase Price of such Security becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at Stated Maturity or Fundamental Change Purchase Date, by declaration of acceleration or otherwise.

"Measurement Period" has the meaning specified in Section 5.01(a).

"Observation Period" with respect to any Security tendered for conversion means: (i) if the related Conversion Date is on or after April 1, 2012 (whether or not such date is a Business Day), the 40 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 42nd Scheduled Trading Day prior to Stated Maturity; and (ii) in all other instances, the 40 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the second Scheduled Trading Day following the related Conversion Date.

"Physical Securities" means permanent certificated Securities in registered form issued in denominations of \$1,000 Principal Amount and multiples thereof.

"**Principal Amount**" of a Security means the principal amount thereof as set forth on the face of such Security. Any references to the "principal amount" in the Base Indenture as they apply to any Security shall mean the Principal Amount as defined in this Supplemental Indenture.

"**Publicly Traded Securities**" means, in respect of a transaction set forth in the definition of Fundamental Change, shares of common stock that are traded on a U.S. national securities exchange or which shall be so traded or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with such Fundamental Change.

"**Record Date**" means, with respect to the payment of interest on the Securities the June 15 (whether or not a Business Day) immediately preceding an Interest Payment Date on July 1 and December 15 (whether or not a Business Day) immediately preceding an Interest Payment Date on January 1.

"**Reference Property**" has the meaning specified in Section 5.07.

"Reimbursement and Credit Agreement" means that certain Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of December 1, 2004, as amended and modified pursuant to the First Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of and effective July 25, 2005, the Second Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of and effective December 31, 2005, the Third Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of and effective November 21, 2006, the Fourth Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of and effective December 31, 2006 and the Fifth Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated June 12, 2007, and effective June 18, 2007, between the Company and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Issuing Bank and Administrative Agent.

"Representative" means the (i) indenture trustee or other trustee, agent or representative for any Senior Indebtedness (including, without limitation, any agent under the Credit Agreement) or (ii) with respect to any Senior Indebtedness that does not have any such trustee, agent or other representative, (a) in the case of such Senior Indebtedness issued pursuant to an agreement providing for voting arrangements as among the holders or owners of such Senior Indebtedness, any holder or owner of such Senior Indebtedness acting with the consent of the required Persons necessary to bind such holders or owners of such Senior Indebtedness and (b) in the case of all other such Senior Indebtedness, the holder or owner of such Senior Indebtedness.

"Scheduled Trading Day" means a day that is scheduled to be a Trading Day.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning specified in the third paragraph of the Recitals of the Company.

"Settlement Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 5.03(a).

"Spin-Off" has the meaning specified in Section 5.04(c).

"Standing Loan Agreement" means that certain Standing Loan Agreement dated as of September 28, 1999, as amended by the Loan Modification Agreement dated as of November 13, 2001, and the Loan Modification Agreement dated as of March 30, 2001, by and between the Company, as successor by merger to TREX Company, LLC, and Bank of America, N.A.

"Stated Maturity," when used with respect to any Security, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which an amount equal to the Principal Amount of such Security together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, is due and payable.

"Stock Price" has the meaning specified in Section 5.06(b).

"Trading Day" means, except as provided in Section 5.03(f), a day on which (i) trading in securities generally occurs on the New York Stock Exchange or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on the New York Stock Exchange, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, in the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded and (ii) a Last Reported Sale Price for the Common Stock is available on such securities exchange or market. If the Common Stock or other security for which a closing sale price must be determined is not so listed or quoted, "Trading Day" means a Business Day.

"Trading Price" of the Securities on any date of determination means the average of the secondary market bid quotations per \$1,000 Principal Amount of the Securities obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for \$5,000,000 Principal Amount of the Securities at approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on such determination date from three independent nationally recognized securities dealers selected by the Company; provided that, if three such bids cannot reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent but two such bids are obtained, then the average of the two bids shall be used, and if only one such bid can reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent, that one bid shall be used. If the Bid Solicitation Agent cannot reasonably obtain at least one bid for \$5,000,000 Principal Amount of the Securities from a nationally recognized securities dealer, then the Trading Price per \$1,000 original principal amount of Securities shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the applicable Conversion Rate.

"Trigger Event" has the meaning specified in Section 5.04(b).

"Underwriting Agreement" means the Underwriting Agreement, dated June 12, 2007, entered into by the Company, J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and BB&T Capital Markets, a division of Scott & Stringfellow, Inc., in connection with the sale of the Securities.

ARTICLE 2

SECURITY FORMS

Section 2.01. Forms Generally. The Securities and the Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the forms set forth in this Article 2, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Supplemental Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or Depositary therefor, the Code and regulations thereunder, or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

The Securities shall initially be issued in the form of permanent Global Securities in registered form in substantially the form set forth in this Article 2. The aggregate Principal Amount of the Global Securities may from time to time be decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, as custodian for the Depositary, as hereinafter provided.

Section 2.02. Form of Face of Security. (a) Each Security that is a Global Security shall bear the following legend: THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER

REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC"), A NEW YORK CORPORATION, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL IN AS MUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

(b) The face of each Security, whether a Global Security or a Physical Security, shall be substantially in the following form:

6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012

U.S.\$			
Trex Compa	my, Inc., a corporation duly organized a	nd validly existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein called the "Co	ompany"), which term
includes any succe	ssor corporation under the Indenture ref	ferred to on the reverse hereof), for value received hereby promises to pay to [], the principal sum
of [] United States Dollars (\$[]) (which amount may from time to time be decreased by adjustments made on	the records of the
Trustee, as custodia	an for the Depositary, in accordance wit	th the rules and procedures of the Depositary) on July 1, 2012. Payment of the pr	incipal of this Security
shall be made by cl	heck mailed to the address of the Holde	r of this Security specified in the register of Securities, or, at the option of the Co	ompany, by wire

transfer in immediately available funds as provided in the Indenture, in such lawful money of the United States of America as at the time of payment shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

The issue date of this Security is June 18, 2007.

No.

CUSIP NO. 89531PAA3

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, including, without limitation, provisions giving the Holder the right to convert this Security and to require the Company to purchase this Security upon certain events, in each case, on the terms and subject to the limitations referred to on the reverse hereof and as more fully specified in the Indenture. Such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have such meanings as are ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

This Security shall be deemed to be a contract made under the laws of the State of New York, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of said State.

This Security shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been manually signed by the Trustee or a duly authorized authenticating agent under the Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

TRE	X COMPANY, INC.
By:	
	Authorized Signatory

Section 2.03. *Form of Reverse of Security.* The reverse of each Security, whether a Global Security or a Physical Security, shall be substantially in the following form:

TREX COMPANY, INC.

6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of Securities of the Company, designated as its 6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012 (the "Securities"), all issued or to be issued under and pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture dated as of June 18, 2007 (the "Supplemental Indenture"), between the Company and The Bank of New York (the "Trustee") to an Indenture dated as of June 18, 2007 (the "Base Indenture," and as supplemented by the Supplemental Indenture, the "Indenture"), between the Company and the Trustee to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders of the Securities.

<u>Interest</u>. The Securities shall bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year until Maturity. Interest on the Securities shall accrue from June 18, 2007, or from the most recent date on which interest has been paid. Interest shall be payable semiannually in arrears on July 1 and January 1, beginning January 1, 2008, and at Maturity.

Interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name a Security is registered at the close of business on the June 15 (whether or not a Business Day) or December 15 (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, immediately preceding the relevant Interest Payment Date. Interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

<u>Ranking</u>. The Securities rank equally in right of payment with all of the Company's existing and future Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and rank senior in right of payment to all of the Company's existing and future Subordinated Indebtedness, if any, as set forth in the Indenture. The Securities rank junior in right of payment to all of the Company's existing and future Senior Indebtedness.

Redemption at the Option of the Company. The Company may not redeem any of the Securities at its option prior to Maturity.

<u>Purchase by the Company at the Option of the Holder Upon a Fundamental Change</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company shall become obligated, at the option of the Holder, to purchase the Securities if a Fundamental Change occurs at any time prior to Stated Maturity at 100% of the Principal Amount plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Purchase Date, which amount shall be paid in cash.

<u>Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Purchase Notice</u>. Holders have the right to withdraw, in whole or in part, any Fundamental Change Purchase Notice, as the case may be, by delivering to the Paying Agent a written notice of withdrawal in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

<u>Payment of Fundamental Change Purchase Price</u>. If cash sufficient to pay the Fundamental Change Purchase Price of all Securities or portions thereof to be purchased on a Fundamental Change Purchase Date is deposited with the Paying Agent on the Fundamental Change Purchase Date, such Securities shall cease to be outstanding and interest shall cease to accrue on such Securities (or portions thereof) on such Fundamental Change Purchase Date, and the Holder thereof shall have no other rights as such (other than the right to receive the Fundamental Change Purchase Price upon surrender of such Securities).

<u>Conversion</u>. Subject to and in compliance with the provisions of the Indenture (including, without limitation, the conditions of conversion of this Security set forth in Article 5 of the Supplemental Indenture), the Holder hereof

has the right, at its option, to convert the Principal Amount hereof or any portion of such Principal Amount which is \$1,000 or a multiple thereof into, subject to Section 5.01 of the Supplemental Indenture, cash and shares of Common Stock, if any, at the Conversion Rate. The Conversion Rate is initially 45.9116 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Securities (equivalent to a Conversion Price of approximately \$21.78), subject to adjustment in certain events described in the Indenture. Upon conversion, the Company shall pay cash and shares of Common Stock, if any, based on a Settlement Amount calculated on a proportionate basis for each day of the applicable Observation Period, as set forth in the Indenture. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon any conversion, but an adjustment and payment in cash shall be made, as provided in the Indenture, in respect of any fraction of a share which would otherwise be issuable upon the surrender of any Securities for conversion. Securities in respect of which a Holder is exercising its right to require purchase on a Fundamental Change Purchase Date may be converted only if such Holder withdraws its election to exercise such right in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

In the event of a deposit or withdrawal of an interest in this Security, including an exchange, transfer, purchase or conversion of this Security in part only, the Trustee, as custodian for the Depositary, shall make an adjustment on its records to reflect such deposit or withdrawal in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary.

If an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the Principal Amount plus interest through such date on all the Securities may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate Principal Amount of the Outstanding Securities. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in aggregate Principal Amount of the Outstanding Securities, on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by any Holder of any provision of or applicable to this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder of this Security shall not have the right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or for any other remedy thereunder, unless such Holder shall have previously given the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities, the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate Principal Amount of the Outstanding Securities shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default as Trustee and offered the Trustee reasonable indemnity satisfactory to it, the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of a majority in Principal Amount of the Outstanding Securities a direction inconsistent with such request, and the Trustee shall have failed to institute any such proceeding, for 60 days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity. The foregoing shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Holder of this Security for the enforcement of any payment of the Principal Amount or Fundamental Change Purchase Price hereof, or interest hereon, on or after the respective due dates expressed herein.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the Principal Amount or Fundamental Change Purchase Price of, and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations (including transfer restrictions) therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in The City of New York, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate Principal Amount, shall be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities are issuable only in registered form in denominations of \$1,000 and any multiple of \$1,000 above that amount, as provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth. Securities are exchangeable for a like aggregate Principal Amount of Securities of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company and the Security Registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and the Security Registrar and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

All terms used in this Security that are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture. The terms of this Security include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act. To the extent permitted by applicable law, in the event of any inconsistency between the terms of this Security and the terms of the Indenture, the terms of the Indenture shall control.

ASSIGNMENT FORM

		ASSIGNMENT FORM
If you want to assign this Secur	ity, fill in the form below an	d have your signature guaranteed:
I or we assign and transfer this	Security to:	
(Print or type name, address and zip co	ode and social security or ta	x ID number of assignee)
and irrevocably appointsubstitute another to act for him.		agent to transfer this Security on the books of the Company. The agent may
Date:	Signed:	
	(Sign exactly as you	ur name appears on the other side of this Security)
Signature Guarantee:		

Note: Signatures must be guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the Security Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Security Transfer Agent Medallion Program ("STAMP") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Security Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

	CONVERSION NOTICE
If you	u want to convert this Security into Common Stock of the Company, check the box: \Box
То со	onvert only part of this Security, state the Principal Amount to be converted (which must be \$1,000 or a multiple of \$1,000):
\$	
If you	u want the stock certificate, if any, made out in another Person's name, fill in the form below:
	(Insert other Person's social security or tax ID no.)
	(Print or type other Person's name, address and zip code)
Date:	: Signed:
	(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Security)

Note: Signatures must be guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the Security Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Security Transfer Agent Medallion Program ("STAMP") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Security Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Section 2.04. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authent	<i>ication</i> . This is one of the Securities referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.
Dated:	The Bank of New York, as Trustee
	Ву
	Authorized Signatory

ARTICLE 3

GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE SECURITIES

Section 3.01. *Title and Terms; Payments.* The aggregate Principal Amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Supplemental Indenture is initially limited to \$85,000,000 (up to \$97,500,000 if the underwriters' option set forth in the Underwriting Agreement is exercised in full), except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities pursuant to Sections 304, 305 and 306 of the Base Indenture and Section 4.05 of this Supplemental Indenture.

The Securities shall be known and designated as the "6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012" of the Company. The Principal Amount shall be payable at Stated Maturity.

The Principal Amount of and interest on Global Securities registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company or its nominee shall be paid by wire transfer in immediately available funds to The Depository Trust Company or its nominee, as applicable, as the registered Holder of such Global Security.

The Principal Amount of Physical Securities shall be payable at the Corporate Trust Office and at any other office or agency maintained by the Company for such purpose. Interest on Physical Securities shall be payable (i) to Holders having an aggregate Principal Amount of \$1,000,000 or less of Securities, by check mailed to such Holders at the address set forth in the Security Register and (ii) to Holders having an aggregate Principal Amount of more than \$1,000,000 of Securities, either by check mailed to such Holders or, upon application by a Holder to the Security Registrar not later than the relevant Record Date for such interest payment, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to such Holder's account within the United States, which application shall remain in effect until the Holder notifies, in writing, the Security Registrar to the contrary.

If any Interest Payment Date (other than an Interest Payment Date coinciding with Stated Maturity or earlier Fundamental Change Purchase Date) of a Security falls on a day that is not a Business Day, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next succeeding Business Day and no interest on the payment of interest to be made on such Interest Payment Date shall accrue from and after such day that is not a Business Day to such next succeeding Business Day. If Stated Maturity or earlier Fundamental Change Purchase Date would fall on a day that is not a Business Day, the required payment of interest, if any, and Principal Amount shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day and no interest on such payment shall accrue for the period from and after Stated Maturity or earlier Fundamental Change Purchase Date to such next succeeding Business Day. If a Record Date is not a Business Day, the Record Date shall be unaffected.

Section 3.02. *Ranking*. The Securities constitute the Senior Subordinated Indebtedness of the Company, as set forth in Article Seventeen of the Base Indenture (*Subordination*). Any reference in the subordination provisions of Article Seventeen of the Base Indenture to the payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, the cash portion of the conversion obligation, if any, and interest on any Securities shall be deemed to refer, without limitation of the foregoing, to the Fundamental Change Purchase Price with respect to the Securities subject to purchase in accordance with Article 4 of this Supplemental Indenture.

Section 3.03. No Sinking Fund. The provisions of Article Twelve of the Base Indenture (Sinking Funds) shall not apply to the Securities.

Section 3.04. *Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance*. The provisions of Article Fourteen of the Base Indenture (*Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance*) shall not apply to the Securities.

Section 3.05. *Supplemental Indenture Without Consent Of Holders*. The following provisions shall constitute purposes in addition to those set forth in Section 901 of the Base Indenture for which the Company and the Trustee may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto without the consent of any Holders of Securities:

- (a) to increase the Conversion Rate in accordance with the terms of the Securities;
- (b) to conform the provisions of this Supplemental Indenture to the section entitled "Description of notes" as set forth in the final prospectus supplement related to the Securities dated June 13, 2007; or
 - (c) to make any amendment or modification to this Supplemental Indenture that does not adversely affect the rights of the Holders of the Securities

in any material respect; *provided* that any modification or amendment effected in accordance with clause (b) immediately above shall not be deemed to adversely affect the rights of the Holders of the Securities.

Section 3.06. *Supplemental Indenture With Consent Of Holders*. In addition to the provisions of Section 902 of the Base Indenture, no supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

- (a) reduce the Fundamental Change Purchase Price of any Security or amend or modify in any manner adverse to the Holders of the Securities the Company's obligation to pay the Fundamental Change Purchase Price, whether through an amendment or waiver of provisions in the covenants or definitions of this Supplemental Indenture or otherwise; or
- (b) modify any of the provisions of Section 902 of the Base Indenture or Section 6.02(b) or this Section 3.06 of this Supplemental Indenture, except to increase the percentage of the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities affected thereby required to consent to any supplemental indenture pursuant to Section 902 of the Base Indenture or to effect any waiver pursuant to Section 6.02(b) of this Supplemental Indenture, or to provide that certain other provisions of the Indenture may not be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected there by.

ARTICLE 4

FUNDAMENTAL CHANGES AND PURCHASES THEREUPON

Section 4.01. Purchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change.

(a) *Generally*. If a Fundamental Change occurs at any time prior to the Maturity of the Securities, then each Holder shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to purchase for cash any or all of such Holder's Securities, or any portion of the Principal Amount thereof, that is equal to \$1,000 or a multiple of \$1,000, on a date specified by the Company that is no later than the 30th calendar day following the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice (as defined below) (the "Fundamental Change Purchase Date"), at a purchase price equal to 100% of the Principal Amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Purchase Date (the "Fundamental Change Purchase Price"); provided, however, that if a Fundamental Change Purchase Date is between a Record Date and the Interest Payment Date related thereto, interest for the full interest period to such Interest Payment Date and payable in respect of such Interest Payment Date (irrespective of the actual Fundamental Change Purchase Date) shall be payable to the Holders of record as of the corresponding Record Date.

Purchases of Securities under this Section 4.01 shall be made, at the option of the Holder thereof, upon:

- (i) delivery to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) by a Holder, prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on or before the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Purchase Date, of a duly completed notice (the "Fundamental Change Purchase Notice") in the form set forth on the reverse of the Securities or otherwise specifying:
 - (A) if certificated, the certificate numbers of Securities to be delivered for purchase;
 - (B) the portion of the Principal Amount of Securities to be purchased, which must be \$1,000 or a multiple thereof, *provided* that the remaining Principal Amount of Securities is an authorized denomination; and
 - (C) that the Securities are to be purchased by the Company pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Securities and the Indenture; and
- (ii) delivery or book-entry transfer of the Securities to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) (together with all necessary endorsements) at any time prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on or before the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Purchase Date,

each at the applicable Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company), such delivery being a condition to receipt by the Holder of the Fundamental Change Purchase Price therefor; *provided* that such Fundamental Change Purchase Price shall be so paid pursuant to this Section 4.01 only if the Securities so delivered to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) shall conform in all respects to the description thereof in the related Fundamental Change Purchase Notice.

Any purchase by the Company contemplated pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4.01 shall be consummated by the delivery of the consideration to be received by the Holder promptly following the later of the Fundamental Change Purchase Date and the time of the book-entry transfer or delivery of the Securities

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) the Fundamental Change Purchase Notice contemplated by this Section 4.01 shall have the right to withdraw such Fundamental Change Purchase Notice at any time prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Purchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) in accordance with Section 4.03.

The Company shall not be required to make an offer to purchase the Securities upon a Fundamental Change if a third party makes the offer in the manner, at the times, and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Article 4 applicable to an offer by the Company to purchase the Securities upon a Fundamental Change and such third party purchases all Securities validly tendered and not withdrawn upon such offer.

The Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Fundamental Change Purchase Notice or written notice of withdrawal thereof.

(b) Fundamental Change Company Notice. On or before the 20th day after the occurrence of a Fundamental Change, the Company shall provide to all Holders of record of the Securities and the Trustee and Paying Agent a notice (the "Fundamental Change Company Notice") of the occurrence of such Fundamental Change and of the purchase right at the option of the Holders arising as a result thereof. Such mailing shall be by first class mail. Simultaneously with providing such Fundamental Change Company Notice, the Company shall publish a notice containing the information included therein once in a newspaper of general circulation in The City of New York or publish such information on the Company's website or through such other public medium as the Company may use at such time.

Each Fundamental Change Company Notice shall specify:

- (i) the events causing a Fundamental Change;
- (ii) the date of the Fundamental Change;
- (iii) the last date on which a Holder may exercise the purchase right;
- (iv) the Fundamental Change Purchase Price;

- (v) the Fundamental Change Purchase Date (which shall be no earlier than 15 days and no later than 30 days after the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice);
 - (vi) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent, if applicable;
 - (vii) if applicable, the applicable Conversion Rate and any adjustments to the applicable Conversion Rate;
- (viii) if applicable, that the Securities with respect to which a Fundamental Change Purchase Notice has been delivered by a Holder may be converted only if the Holder withdraws the Fundamental Change Purchase Notice in accordance with Section 4.03; and
 - (ix) the procedures that Holders must follow to require the Company to purchase their Securities.

No failure of the Company to give the foregoing notices and no defect therein shall limit the Securityholders' purchase rights or affect the validity of the proceedings for the purchase of the Securities pursuant to this Section 4.01.

- (c) *No Payment During Events of Default*. There shall be no purchase of any Securities pursuant to this Section 4.01 if there has occurred (prior to, on or after, as the case may be, the giving, by the Holders of such Securities, of the required Fundamental Change Purchase Notice) and is continuing an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default that is cured by the payment of the Fundamental Change Purchase Price of the Securities). The Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) shall promptly return to the respective Holders thereof any Securities (i) with respect to which a Fundamental Change Purchase Notice has been withdrawn in compliance with this Supplemental Indenture, or (ii) held by it during the continuance of an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default that is cured by the payment of the Fundamental Change Purchase Price with respect to such Securities), in which case, upon such return, the Fundamental Change Purchase Notice with respect thereto shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.
 - (d) Payment of Fundamental Change Purchase Price. The Securities to be purchased pursuant to this Section 4.01 shall be paid for in cash.

Section 4.02. *Effect of Fundamental Change Purchase Notice*. Upon receipt by the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) of the Fundamental Change Purchase Notice specified in Section 4.01(a), the Holder of the Security in respect of which such Fundamental Change Purchase Notice was given shall (unless such Fundamental Change Purchase Notice is withdrawn as

specified in Section 4.03) thereafter be entitled to receive solely the Fundamental Change Purchase Price with respect to such Security. Such Fundamental Change Purchase Price shall be paid to such Holder, subject to receipt of funds by the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company), promptly following the later of (x) the Fundamental Change Purchase Date with respect to such Security (*provided* that the conditions in Section 4.01(a) have been satisfied) and (y) the time of book-entry transfer or the delivery of such Security to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) by the Holder thereof in the manner required by Section 4.01(b).

Section 4.03. Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Purchase Notice. A Fundamental Change Purchase Notice may be withdrawn (in whole or in part) by means of a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) in accordance with the Fundamental Change Company Notice at any time prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Purchase Date, specifying:

- (a) the name of the Holder;
- (b) the Principal Amount of the Securities with respect to which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, which must be an integral multiple of \$1,000;
 - (c) if Physical Securities have been issued, the certificate numbers of the withdrawn Securities; and
- (d) the Principal Amount of such Securities that remains subject to the original Fundamental Change Purchase Notice, which portion must be in Principal Amounts of \$1,000 or a multiple of \$1,000;

provided, however, that if Physical Securities have not been issued, the notice must comply with appropriate procedures of the Depositary.

Section 4.04. *Deposit of Fundamental Change Purchase Price*. Prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Purchase Date, subject to extension to comply with applicable law, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent (or, if the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company or an Affiliate of either of them is acting as the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust as provided herein) an amount of money (in immediately available funds if deposited on such Business Day) sufficient to pay the Fundamental Change Purchase Price, of all the Securities or portions thereof that are to be purchased as of the Fundamental Change Purchase Date. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of any deposits of cash made pursuant to this Section 4.04. If the Paying Agent holds

cash sufficient to pay the Fundamental Change Purchase Price of any Security for which a Fundamental Change Purchase Notice has been tendered and not withdrawn in accordance with this Supplemental Indenture as of the Business Day following the Fundamental Change Purchase Date, then effective on the Fundamental Change Purchase Date, (a) such Security shall cease to be outstanding and interest shall cease to accrue thereon (whether or not book-entry transfer of such Security is made or such Security is delivered to the Paying Agent) and (b) all other rights of the Holder in respect thereof shall terminate (other than the right to receive the Fundamental Change Purchase Price and previously accrued and unpaid interest upon delivery or book-entry transfer of such Security, or interest payable on the related Interest Payment Date, if the Fundamental Change Purchase Date occurs between the Record Date and such Interest Payment Date, as applicable).

Section 4.05. Securities Purchased in Whole or in Part. Any Security that is to be purchased, whether in whole or in part, shall be surrendered at the office of the Paying Agent (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge, a new Security or Securities, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate Principal Amount equal to, and in exchange for, the portion of the Principal Amount of the Security so surrendered which is not purchased.

Section 4.06. *Covenant to Comply With Securities Laws Upon Purchase of Securities*. In connection with any offer to purchase Securities under Section 4.01 (*provided* that such offer or purchase constitutes an "issuer tender offer" for purposes of Rule 13e-4 (which term, as used herein, includes any successor provision thereto) under the Exchange Act at the time of such offer or purchase), the Company shall (i) comply with Rule 13e-4 and Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act, if and to the extent required thereby, (ii) file the related Schedule TO (or any successor schedule, form or report) under the Exchange Act, and (iii) otherwise comply with all federal and state securities laws so as to permit the rights and obligations under Section 4.01 to be exercised in the time and in the manner specified in Section 4.01.

Section 4.07. *Repayment to the Company*. The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall return to the Company any cash that remains unclaimed, together with interest or dividends, if any, thereon, held by them for the payment of the Fundamental Change Purchase Price; *provided* that to the extent that the aggregate amount of cash deposited by the Company pursuant to Section 4.04 exceeds the aggregate Fundamental Change Purchase Price of the Securities or portions thereof which the Company is obligated to purchase as of the

Fundamental Change Purchase Date, then as soon as practicable following the Fundamental Change Purchase Date, the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall return any such excess to the Company.

ARTICLE 5 CONVERSION

- Section 5.01. Right to Convert.
- (a) Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of this Supplemental Indenture, each Holder shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to convert the Principal Amount of any such Securities, or any portion of such Principal Amount which is \$1,000 or a multiple of \$1,000 thereof at the Conversion Rate then in effect, (x) on or after April 1, 2012 through the close of business on the third Business Day immediately preceding Stated Maturity and (y) prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding April 1, 2012, but (solely in the case of a conversion pursuant to this clause (y)) only upon the satisfaction of any of the following conditions and only during the periods set forth below:
 - (i) A Holder may surrender all or a portion of its Securities for conversion during any fiscal quarter (and only during such fiscal quarter) commencing after September 30, 2007, if the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock for at least 20 Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive Trading Days ending on the last Trading Day of the immediately preceding fiscal quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the Conversion Price in effect on each applicable Trading Day.
 - (ii) A Holder may surrender its Securities for conversion during the five Business Day period after any 10 consecutive Trading Day period (the "Measurement Period") in which the Trading Price per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Securities, as determined following a request by a Holder in accordance with the procedures set forth in this (ii), for each day of such period was less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the applicable Conversion Rate. In connection with any conversion in accordance with this Section 5.01(a)(ii), the Bid Solicitation Agent shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price of the Securities unless requested by the Company, and the Company shall have no obligation to make such request unless a Holder provides the Company with reasonable evidence that the Trading Price per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Securities would be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the applicable Conversion Rate. Promptly after receiving such

evidence, the Company shall instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent to determine the Trading Price of the Securities beginning on the next Trading Day and on each successive Trading Day until the Trading Price per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Securities is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the applicable Conversion Rate. If the Company does not so instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent to obtain bids when required, the Trading Price per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Securities shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price and the applicable Conversion Rate on each day the Company fails to do so.

(iii) In the event that the Company elects to:

- (A) issue to all or substantially all holders of Common Stock rights entitling them to purchase, for a period expiring within 60 days after the date of the distribution, shares of Common Stock at less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of a share of Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading-Day period ending on the Business Day preceding the date of announcement of such issuance; or
- (B) distribute to all or substantially all holders of Common Stock assets, debt securities or rights to purchase securities of the Company, which distribution has a per share value, as reasonably determined by the Board of Directors of the Company, exceeding 10% of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Business Day preceding the declaration date for such distribution,

then, in each case, the Company shall notify the Holders, in the manner provided in Section 106 of the Base Indenture, at least 45 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Ex-Date for such distribution. Once the Company has given such notice, Holders may surrender Securities for conversion at any time until the earlier of 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Business Day immediately prior to such Ex-Date or the Company's announcement that such distribution shall not take place, even if the Securities are not otherwise convertible at such time. A Holder may not exercise a right to convert Securities pursuant to this Section 5.01(a)(iii) if such Holder may participate in the issuance or distribution on the same terms as holders of Common Stock, as a result of holding the Securities, without conversion of the Securities. For the avoidance of doubt, the distribution of rights by the Company under a stockholder rights plan will not constitute one of the conditions set forth under this Section 5(a)(iii).

- (iv) (A) If the Company is party to a transaction described in clause (2) (without giving effect to the proviso in clause (2)) of the definition of Fundamental Change (without, for the avoidance of doubt, giving effect to the exception in the penultimate paragraph of the definition of Fundamental Change relating to Publicly Traded Securities), the Company shall notify Holders, in the manner provided in Section 106 of the Base Indenture, at least 45 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the anticipated effective date for such transaction. Once the Company has given such notice, Holders may surrender Securities for conversion at any time until 15 calendar days after the actual effective date of such transaction (or, if such transaction also constitutes a Fundamental Change, the related Fundamental Change Purchase Date).
- (B) In addition, if a Fundamental Change of the type described in clauses (1) and (4) in the definition thereof occurs, Holders may surrender all or a portion of their Securities for conversion at any time beginning on the actual effective date of such Fundamental Change until and including the date that is 30 calendar days after the actual effective date of such transaction or, if later, until the related Fundamental Change Purchase Date.
- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Security in respect of which a Holder has delivered a Fundamental Change Purchase Notice exercising such Holder's option to require the Company to purchase such Security may be surrendered for conversion only if such notice of exercise is withdrawn in accordance with Article 4 prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Business Day immediately preceding the related Fundamental Change Purchase Date.

Section 5.02. Conversion Procedure.

- (a) Each Security shall be convertible at the office of the Conversion Agent.
- (b) In order to exercise the conversion privilege with respect to any beneficial interest in a Global Security, the Holder must complete the appropriate instruction form for conversion pursuant to the Depositary's book-entry conversion program, furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents if required by the Company or the Trustee or Conversion Agent, and pay the funds, if any, required by Section 5.03(d) and any transfer taxes if required pursuant to Section 5.07 and the Trustee or Conversion Agent must be informed of the conversion in accordance with customary practice of the Depositary. In order to exercise the conversion privilege with respect to any Securities in certificated form that are not Global Securities, the Holder of any such Securities to be converted, in whole or in part, shall:

- (i) complete and manually sign the conversion notice provided on the back of the Security (the "Conversion Notice") or a facsimile of the conversion notice and deliver such Conversion Notice, which is irrevocable, to the Conversion Agent;
 - (ii) surrender the Security to the Conversion Agent;
 - (iii) if required, furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents;
 - (iv) if required, pay any transfer or similar taxes; and
 - (v) if required, make any payment required by Section 5.03(d).

The date on which the Holder satisfies all of the applicable requirements set forth above is the "Conversion Date." The Trustee shall provide the Company with notice of any conversion exercises by Holders of which a Responsible Officer becomes aware as promptly as practicable, and in any event within two Business Days, thereafter.

- (c) Each Conversion Notice shall state the name or names (with address or addresses) in which any certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock which shall be issuable on such conversion shall be issuable on such conversion shall be issuable on conversion are to be issued in the name of the Holder of such Securities as set forth in the Security Register, be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company duly executed by, such Holder or such Holder's duly authorized attorney.
- (d) On the third Business Day immediately following the last day of the Observation Period, subject to compliance with any restrictions on transfer if shares issuable on conversion of Securities are to be issued in a name other than that of the Holder thereof as set forth in the Security Register (as if such transfer were a transfer of such Securities (or portion thereof) so converted), the Company shall issue and shall deliver to such Holder at the office of the Conversion Agent, a check or cash and a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable in accordance with the provisions of this Article 5, if applicable. In case any Securities of a denomination greater than \$1,000 shall be surrendered for partial conversion, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of the Securities so surrendered, without charge to such Holder, new Securities in authorized denominations in an aggregate Principal Amount equal to the unconverted portion of the surrendered Securities.

Each conversion shall be deemed to have been effected as to any such Securities (or portion thereof) on the date on which the requirements set forth above in this Section 5.02 have been satisfied as to such Securities (or portion thereof), and the Person in whose name any certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock shall be issuable upon such conversion shall be deemed to have become on such date the Holder of record of the shares represented thereby; provided, however, that in case of any such surrender on any date on which the stock transfer books of the Company shall be closed, the Person or Persons in whose name the certificate or certificates for such shares are to be issued shall be deemed to have become the record Holder thereof for all purposes on the next day on which such stock transfer books are open, but such conversion shall be at the Conversion Price in effect on the date on which such Securities shall be surrendered.

(e) Upon the conversion of an interest in Global Securities, the Trustee (or other Conversion Agent appointed by the Company) shall make a notation on such Global Securities as to the reduction in the Principal Amount represented thereby. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of any conversions of Securities effected through any Conversion Agent other than the Trustee.

Section 5.03. Payments Upon Conversion.

- (a) Upon any conversion of any Security, the Company shall deliver to converting Holders, in respect of each \$1,000 Principal Amount of Securities being converted, a "Settlement Amount" equal to the sum of the Daily Settlement Amounts for each of the 40 Trading Days during the applicable Observation Period for such Security.
 - (b) The "Daily Settlement Amount" for each of the 40 Trading Days during the Observation Period shall consist of:
 - (i) cash equal to the lesser of (x) one-fortieth of \$1,000 and (y) the Daily Conversion Value for such Trading Day, and
 - (ii) to the extent the Daily Conversion Value exceeds one-fortieth of \$1,000, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to (x) the difference between the Daily Conversion Value and one-fortieth of \$1,000, divided by (y) the Daily VWAP for such day.
- (c) Subject to Section 5.03(d), upon conversion, Holders shall not receive any separate cash payment for accrued and unpaid interest unless such conversion occurs between a Record Date and the Interest Payment Date to which it relates.

- (d) If Securities are converted after 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on a Record Date for the payment of interest, Holders of such Securities at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on such Record Date shall receive payment in cash of the interest payable on such Securities on the corresponding Interest Payment Date notwithstanding such conversion. Securities surrendered for conversion during the period from 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Record Date to 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the immediately following Interest Payment Date must be accompanied by funds equal to the amount of interest payable on the Securities so converted; *provided* that no such payment need be made (i) if the Company has specified a Fundamental Change Purchase Date that is after a Record Date and on or prior to the corresponding Interest Payment Date; (ii) for conversions on or following April 1, 2012; or (iii) to the extent of any overdue interest, if any overdue interest is due or owing at the time of conversion with respect to such Security.
- (e) The Company shall not issue fractional shares of Common Stock upon conversion of Securities. If multiple Securities shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same Holder, the number of full shares of Common Stock which shall be issuable upon conversion shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted hereby) so surrendered. If any fractional share of Common Stock would be issuable upon the conversion of any Securities, the Company shall make payment therefor in cash in lieu of such fractional share of Common Stock based on the Daily VWAP of the Common Stock on the final Trading Day of the applicable Observation Period.
- (f) For purposes of this Section 5.03, and notwithstanding the definitions contained in Section 1.01, "**Trading Day**" means a day on which (i) there is no Market Disruption Event and (ii) trading in securities generally occurs on the New York Stock Exchange or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on the New York Stock Exchange, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded. If the Common Stock (or other security for which a Daily VWAP must be determined) is not so listed or quoted, "Trading Day" means a Business Day.

Section 5.04. *Adjustment of Conversion Rate*. The Conversion Rate shall be adjusted from time to time by the Company if any of the following events occurs, *provided* that the Company shall not make any adjustment if Holders of Securities participate, as a result of holding the Securities, in the transactions described below without having to convert their Securities.

(a) If the Company, at any time or from time to time while any of the Securities are outstanding, exclusively issues shares of Common Stock as a

dividend or distribution on all shares of Common Stock, or if the Company effects a stock split or other share subdivision or reverse stock split or other share combination, then the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = \frac{CR_0 \times OS'}{OS_0}$$

where

CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the Ex-Date of such dividend or distribution, or the effective date of such share subdivision or share combination, as applicable;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after such Ex-Date or effective date;

OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such Ex-Date or effective date; and

OS' = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such dividend, distribution, stock split or other share subdivision or reverse stock split or other share combination.

Any adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 5.04(a) shall become effective immediately after the opening of business on the day immediately following the record date for such dividend or distribution, or the date fixed for determination of such stock split or other share subdivision or reverse stock split or other share combination. If any dividend or distribution, stock split or other share subdivision, or reverse stock split or other share combination of the type described in this Section 5.04(a) is declared but not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall again be adjusted to the Conversion Rate which would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution, stock split or other share subdivision, or reverse stock split or other share combination had not been declared.

(b) If the Company, at any time or from time to time while any of the Securities are outstanding, issues to all holders of Common Stock any rights or warrants entitling them for a period of not more than 60 calendar days to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula (*provided* that the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted to the extent such rights or warrants are not exercised prior to their expiration):

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_0 + X}{OS_0 + Y}$$

where

CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the Ex-Date for such issuance;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after such Ex-Date;

OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such Ex-Date;

X = the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such rights or warrants; and

Y = the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights or warrants divided by the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of the issuance of such rights or warrants.

Subject to the last paragraph of this Section 5.04(b), any adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 5.04(b) shall become effective immediately after the opening of business on the day immediately following the record date for such issuance of rights or warrants.

To the extent such rights or warrants are not exercised prior to their expiration or termination, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted to the Conversion Rate which would then be in effect had the adjustments made upon the issuance of such rights or warrants been made on the basis of the delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered. In the event that such rights or warrants are not so issued, the Conversion Rate shall again be adjusted to be the Conversion Rate which would then be in effect if the date fixed for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such rights or warrants had not been fixed. In determining whether any rights or warrants entitle the holders to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any

consideration received for such rights or warrants and the value of such consideration, if other than cash, as shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.

For the purposes of this Section 5.04(b), rights or warrants distributed by the Company to all holders of Common Stock entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock (either initially or under certain circumstances), which rights or warrants, until the occurrence of a specified event or events (a "Trigger Event"), (1) are deemed to be transferred with such shares of Common Stock, (2) are not exercisable and (3) are also issued in respect of future issuances of Common Stock, shall be deemed not to have been distributed for purposes of this Section 5.04(b), (and no adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 5.04(b) shall be required) until the occurrence of the earliest Trigger Event, whereupon such rights and warrants shall be deemed to have been distributed as of the date of such Trigger Event and an appropriate adjustment (if any is required) to the Conversion Rate shall be made under this Section 5.04(b). If any such rights or warrants, including any such existing rights or warrants distributed prior to the date of this Supplemental Indenture, are subject to events, upon the occurrence of which such rights or warrants shall become exercisable to purchase shares of a different class of Capital Stock of the Company, evidences of Indebtedness or other assets or property of the Company, then the date of the occurrence of any and each such event shall be deemed to be the date of distribution and record date with respect to the issuance by the Company after the date of this Supplemental Indenture of new rights or warrants with such rights (and a termination or expiration of the existing rights or warrants without exercise by any of the holders thereof). In addition, in the event of any distribution (or deemed distribution) of rights or warrants, or any Trigger Event or other event (of the type described in the immediately preceding sentence) with respect thereto that was counted for purposes of calculating a distribution amount for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 5.04(b) was made, (1) in the case of any such rights or warrants which shall all have been redeemed or purchased without exercise by any holders thereof, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted upon such final purchase to give effect to such distribution or Trigger Event, as the case may be, as though it were a cash distribution, equal to the per share redemption or purchase price received by a holder of Common Stock with respect to such rights or warrants (assuming such holder had retained such rights or warrants), made to all applicable holders of Common Stock as of the date of such redemption or purchase, and (2) in the case of such rights or warrants which shall have expired or been terminated without exercise by any holders thereof, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights and warrants had not been issued.

(c) If the Company, at any time or from time to time while the Securities are outstanding, distributes shares of any class of Capital Stock of the Company, evidences of Indebtedness or other assets or property of the Company to all holders of the Common Stock, excluding:

- (i) dividends or distributions referred to in Section 5.04(a);
- (ii) rights or warrants referred to in Section 5.04(b);
- (iii) dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash; and
- (iv) Spin-Offs (as defined below) to which the provisions set forth below in Section 5.04(c) shall apply;

then the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - FMV}$$

where

CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the Ex-Date for such distribution;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after such Ex-Date;

SP₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading-Day period ending on the Business Day immediately preceding the Ex-Date for such distribution; and

FMV = the Fair Market Value (as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company) of the shares of Capital Stock, evidences of Indebtedness, assets or property distributed with respect to each outstanding share of the Common Stock on the record date for such distribution.

Any adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 5.04(c) shall become effective immediately prior to the opening of business on the day immediately following the record date for such distribution. If the Board of Directors of the Company determines the Fair Market Value of any distribution for purposes of this Section 5.04(c) by reference to the actual or when-issued trading market for any securities, it shall in doing so consider the prices in such market over the same period used in computing the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock.

With respect to an adjustment pursuant to this Section 5.04(c) where there has been a payment of a dividend or other distribution on the Common Stock of shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interest, of or relating to a Subsidiary of the Company or other business unit of the Company (a "Spin-Off"), the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the effective date of the Spin-Off shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV_0 + MP_0}{MP_0}$$

where

CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the 10th Trading Day immediately following the effective date of the adjustment;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the 10th Trading Day immediately following the effective date of the adjustment;

FMV₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Capital Stock or similar equity interest distributed to holders of Common Stock applicable to one share of Common Stock over the first 10 consecutive Trading Day period after the effective date of the Spin-Off; and

MP₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the first 10 consecutive Trading Day period after the effective date of the Spin-Off.

The adjustment to the Conversion Rate under the preceding paragraph shall occur on the 10th Trading Day after, and including, the effective date of the Spin-Off; *provided* that in respect of any conversion within the 10 Trading Days following the effective date of any Spin-Off, references within this Section 5.04(c) to "10 Trading Days" shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the effective date of such Spin-Off and the Conversion Date in determining the applicable Conversion Rate.

(d) If any cash dividend or cash distribution is made to all holders of Common Stock, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0-C}$$

where

CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the Ex-Date for such distribution;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Ex-Date for such distribution;

SP₀ = the Last Reported Sale Price of a share of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Date for such distribution; and

C = the amount in cash per share of Common Stock the Company distributes to holders of Common Stock.

Any adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 5.04(d) shall become effective immediately after the opening of business on the day immediately following the record date for such cash dividend or cash distribution.

(e) If the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company makes a payment in respect of a tender offer or exchange offer for Common Stock, to the extent that the cash and value of any other consideration included in the payment per share of Common Stock exceeds the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on the Trading Day next succeeding the last date on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{AC + (SP' \times OS')}{OS_0 \times SP'}$$

where

 CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect on the date on which the tender or exchange offer expires;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect on the day next succeeding the date on which the tender or exchange offer expires;

AC = the aggregate value of all cash and any other consideration (as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company) paid or payable for shares purchased in such tender or exchange offer;

OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the date on which such tender or exchange offer expires;

OS' = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the date on which such tender or exchange offer expires; and

SP' = the Last Reported Sale Prices on the Trading Day next succeeding the date on which such tender or exchange offer expires.

The adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 5.04(e) shall occur on the 10th Trading Day after, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires; *provided* that in respect of any conversion within the 10 Trading Days beginning on the Trading Day next succeeding the date on which the tender or exchange offer expires, references within this Section 5.04(e) to "10 Trading Days" shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the Trading Day next succeeding the date the tender or exchange offer expires and the Conversion Date in determining the applicable Conversion Rate.

If the Company is obligated to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to any such tender or exchange offer, but the Company is permanently prevented by applicable law from effecting any such purchases or all such purchases are rescinded, withdrawn or canceled, the Conversion Rate shall again be adjusted to be the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such tender or exchange had not been made.

- (f) All required calculations relating to any adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to this Section 5.04 shall be made to the nearest cent or 1/1000th of a share of Common Stock.
- (g) As used in this Section 5.04, "**Ex-Date**" shall mean the first date on which the shares of the Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive the issuance or distribution in question.
- (h) For purposes of this Section 5.04, "**record date**" shall mean, with respect to any dividend, distribution or other transaction or event in which the holders of Common Stock have the right to receive any cash, securities or other property or in which the Common Stock (or other applicable security) is exchanged for or converted into any combination of cash, securities or other property, the date fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to receive such cash, securities or other property (whether such date is fixed by the Board of Directors of the Company or by statute, contract or otherwise).
 - (i) The Company from time to time may increase the Conversion Rate by any amount for a period of at least 20 days if the Board of Directors of the

Company shall have made a determination that such increase would be in the best interests of the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. Whenever the Conversion Rate is increased pursuant to this Section 5.04(i), the Company shall mail to Holders of record of the Securities a notice of the increase at least 15 days prior to the date the increased Conversion Rate takes effect, and such notice shall state the increased Conversion Rate and the period during which such increased Conversion Rate shall be in effect.

- (j) The Company may (but is not required to) make such increases in the Conversion Rate, in addition to any adjustments required by Section 5.04(a), 5.04(b), 5.04(c), 5.04(d), 5.04(e), or 5.04(i), as the Board of Directors of the Company considers to be advisable to avoid or diminish income tax to holders of Common Stock or rights to purchase shares of Common Stock in connection with any dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock or rights to acquire shares of Common Stock or from any event treated as such dividend or distribution for income tax purposes.
- (k) All calculations under this Article 5 shall be made by the Company. No adjustment shall be made for the Company's issuance of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock or rights to purchase Common Stock or convertible or exchangeable securities, other than as provided in this Section 5.04.
- (l) Whenever the Conversion Rate is adjusted as herein provided, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee and any Conversion Agent an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Conversion Rate after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received such Officers' Certificate, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any adjustment of the Conversion Rate and may assume without inquiry that the last Conversion Rate of which it has knowledge is still in effect. Promptly after delivery of such Officers' Certificate to the Trustee, but in any event within 20 days after execution thereof, the Company shall prepare a notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate setting forth the adjusted Conversion Rate and the date on which each adjustment becomes effective and shall mail such notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate to each Securityholder at such Securityholder's last address appearing on the list of Securityholders provided for in Section 305 of the Base Indenture. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of any such adjustment.
- (m) For purposes of this Section 5.04, the number of shares of Common Stock at any time outstanding shall not include shares held in the treasury of the Company so long as the Company does not pay any dividend or make any distribution on shares of Common Stock held in the treasury of the Company, but shall include shares issuable in respect of scrip certificates issued in lieu of fractions of shares of Common Stock.

- (n) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the application of the formulas for adjustments to the Conversion Rate set forth in this Section 5.04 would result in a decrease in the Conversion Rate other than as a result of a reverse stock split or other share combination in accordance with Section 5.04(a), no adjustment to the Conversion Rate shall be made.
 - (o) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 5, no adjustment to the Conversion Rate shall be made:
 - (i) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Company's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any plan;
 - (ii) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or options, stock appreciation rights, stock units, performance shares or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit, stock incentive or compensatory plan, program, contract or arrangement of or assumed by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company;
 - (iii) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security not described in clause (ii) above and outstanding as of the date the Securities were first issued;
 - (iv) for a change in the par value of the Common Stock;
 - (v) for accumulated and unpaid dividends or distributions;
 - (vi) as a result of a tender offer solely to holders of fewer than 100 shares of Common Stock;
 - (vii) for accrued and unpaid interest; or
 - (viii) for the avoidance of doubt, for the issuance of Common Stock or other Capital Stock by the Company (other than to all holders of Common Stock) or the payment of cash by the Company upon conversion or repurchase of Securities.

Section 5.05. *Adjustments of Average Prices*. Whenever a provision of this Supplemental Indenture requires the calculation of an average of Last Reported Sale Prices or Daily VWAP over a span of multiple days, the Company

shall make appropriate adjustments to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Date of the event occurs, at any time during the period from which the average is to be calculated.

Section 5.06. Adjustments Upon Certain Fundamental Changes.

- (a) If (i) a Holder elects to convert Securities as described in Section 5.01(a)(iv) in connection with a corporate transaction as specified thereunder and such corporate transaction constitutes a Fundamental Change described in clause (1) or (2)(without giving effect to the proviso in clause (2)) of the definition thereof, the Conversion Rate shall be increased by an additional number of shares of Common Stock (the "Additional Shares") as described below. Any conversion shall be deemed to have occurred "in connection with" such Fundamental Change only if such Securities are surrendered for conversion at a time when the Securities would be convertible in light of the expected or actual occurrence of a Fundamental Change and notwithstanding the fact that a Security may then be convertible because another condition to conversion has been satisfied.
- (b) The number of Additional Shares by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased shall be determined by reference to the table attached as <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, which shall constitute part of this Supplemental Indenture, based on the date on which the Fundamental Change occurs or becomes effective (the "**Effective Date**") and the price (the "**Stock Price**") paid per share of Common Stock in the Fundamental Change. If the Fundamental Change is a transaction described in clause (2)(without giving effect to the proviso in such clause (2)) of the definition thereof, and holders of Common Stock receive only cash in such Fundamental Change, the Stock Price shall be the cash amount paid per share. Otherwise, the Stock Price shall be the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of Common Stock over the five Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day preceding the Effective Date of the Fundamental Change.
- (c) The Stock Prices set forth in the first row of the table in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto shall be adjusted as of any date on which the Conversion Rate of the Securities is otherwise adjusted. The adjusted Stock Prices shall equal the Stock Prices applicable immediately prior to such adjustment, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such adjustment and the denominator of which is the Conversion Rate as so adjusted. The number of Additional Shares set forth in such table shall be adjusted in the same manner as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 5.04.

(d) The table in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto sets forth the hypothetical Stock Price, the Effective Date and the number of Additional Shares to be added to the Conversion Rate per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Securities.

The actual Stock Prices and Effective Dates may not be set forth in the table in Schedule A, in which case:

- (i) If the Stock Price is between two Stock Price amounts in the table or the Effective Date is between two Effective Dates in the table, the number of Additional Shares shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of Additional Shares set forth for the higher and lower Stock Price amounts and the two dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year.
- (ii) If the Stock Price is greater than \$45.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 5.04), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate.
- (iii) If the Stock Price is less than \$18.94 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 5.04), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion exceed 52.7983 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Securities, subject to adjustments in the same manner as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 5.04.

Section 5.07. Effect of Recapitalization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. If any of the following events occur:

- (i) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities (other than a change in par value, or from par value to no par value, or from no par value, or as a result of a stock split or other subdivision of the Common Stock or a reverse stock split or other combination of the Common Stock, or any other change for which an adjustment is provided in Section 5.04(c));
- (ii) any consolidation, merger or combination to which the Company is a party other than a merger in which the Company is the continuing corporation and which does not result in any recapitalization, reclassification of, or change (other than in par value, or from par value to no par value, or from no par value to par value, or as a result of a stock split or other subdivision or a reverse stock split or other combination) in outstanding shares of Common Stock; or

(iii) any sale, lease or other transfer of all or substantially all of the consolidated properties and assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety to any other Person, or any statutory share exchange;

in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, Capital Stock (of the Company or another issuer), other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination of the foregoing),

then at the effective time of such transaction, the Company or the successor or purchasing Person, as the case may be, shall execute with the Trustee a supplemental indenture (which shall comply with the Trust Indenture Act as in force at the date of execution of such supplemental indenture) providing that the Securities shall be convertible into the kind and amount of shares of Capital Stock (of the Company or another issuer), other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) receivable upon such recapitalization, reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, combination, sale, lease or other transfer by a holder of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such recapitalization, reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, combination, sale, lease or other transfer (the "Reference Property"). However, if, at the effective time of such transaction, settlement of Securities converted would be in cash and shares of Common Stock as described under Section 5.03, a Securityholder shall be entitled thereafter to convert such Securityholder's Securities into cash (up to the aggregate Principal Amount thereof) and the same type (and in the same proportion) of Reference Property, based on the Settlement Amount, in an amount equal to the applicable Conversion Rate, as described under Section 5.03. If the transaction causes Common Stock to be converted into the right to receive more than a single type of consideration (determined based in part upon any form of stockholder election), the Reference Property into which the Securities shall be convertible shall be deemed to be the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration received by the holders of Common Stock that affirmatively make such election, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company. However, at and after the effective time of the transaction, the amount otherwise payable in cash upon conversion of the Securities shall continue to be payable in cash, and the Daily Conversion Value shall be calculated based on the value of the Reference Property. The Company shall not become a party to any such transaction unless its terms are consistent with this Section 5.07. The supplemental indenture referred to above in this paragraph shall provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Article 5. If, in the case of any such recapitalization, reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, combination, sale, lease or other transfer, the Reference Property receivable thereupon by a holder of Common Stock includes shares of Capital Stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any

combination thereof) of a corporation other than the successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be, in such reclassification, change, consolidation, merger, combination, sale, lease or other transfer, then such supplemental indenture shall also be executed by such other corporation and shall contain such additional provisions to protect the interests of the Holders of the Securities as the Board of Directors of the Company shall reasonably consider necessary by reason of the foregoing.

The Company shall cause notice of the execution of such supplemental indenture to be mailed to each Holder, at the address of such Holder as it appears on the register of the Securities maintained by the Security Registrar, within 20 days after execution thereof. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of such supplemental indenture. The above provisions of this Section 5.07 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, changes, consolidations, mergers, combinations, sales, leases or other transfers. If this Section 5.07 applies to any event or occurrence, Section 5.04 shall not apply.

Section 5.08. *Taxes on Shares Issued*. Any issue of stock certificates on conversions of Securities shall be made without charge to the converting Holder for any documentary, transfer, stamp or any similar tax in respect of the issue thereof, and the Company shall pay any and all documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of shares of Common Stock on conversion of Securities pursuant hereto. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any such tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of stock in any name other than that of the Holder of any Securities converted, and the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any such stock certificate unless and until the Person or Persons requesting the issue thereof shall have paid to the Company the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Company that such tax has been paid.

Section 5.09. *Reservation of Shares; Shares to be Fully Paid; Compliance With Governmental Requirements; Listing of Common Stock.* The Company shall provide, free from preemptive rights, out of its authorized but unissued shares or shares held in treasury, sufficient shares of Common Stock to provide for the conversion of the Securities from time to time as such Securities are presented for conversion (assuming that, at the time of the computation of such number of shares of Common Stock, all such Securities would be held by a single Holder).

In no event shall the Company be required to issue any shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the Securities at a Conversion Price which is less than the then par value, if any, of such shares of Common Stock. Before taking any action that would cause an adjustment increasing the Conversion Rate to an amount that would cause the Conversion Price to be reduced below the then par value, if any, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the

Securities, the Company shall take all corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Company may validly and legally issue shares of such Common Stock at such adjusted Conversion Price.

The Company covenants that all shares of Common Stock that may be issued upon conversion of Securities shall be newly issued shares or treasury shares, shall be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and shall be free from preemptive rights and free from any tax, lien or charge (other than those created by the Holder).

The Company shall use its reasonable efforts to list or cause to have quoted any shares of Common Stock to be issued upon conversion of Securities on each U.S. national securities exchange or over-the-counter or other domestic market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted.

Securityholder to determine the Conversion Rate or whether any facts exist which may require any adjustment of the Conversion Rate, or with respect to the nature or extent or calculation of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, or herein or in any supplemental indenture provided to be employed, in making the same. The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any shares of Common Stock, or of any securities or property, which may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Securities; and the Trustee and any other Conversion Agent make no representations with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be responsible for any failure of the Company to issue, transfer or deliver any shares of Common Stock or stock certificates or other securities or property or cash upon the surrender of any Securities for the purpose of conversion or to comply with any of the duties, responsibilities or covenants of the Company contained in this Article 5. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to Section 5.07 relating either to the kind or amount of shares of Capital Stock or securities or property (including cash or any combination thereof) receivable by Holders upon the conversion of their Securities after any event referred to in Section 5.07 or to any adjustment to be made with respect thereto, but, subject to the provisions of Article Six of the Base Indenture, may accept as conclusive evidence of the correctness of any such provisions, and shall be protected in relying upon, the Officers' Certificate (which the Company shall be obligated to file with the Trustee prior to the execution of any such supplemental indenture) with respect thereto.

Section 5.11. Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions. In case:

- (a) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of its Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any share of any class of its Capital Stock (other than any rights issuable under a stockholder rights plan, as to which this Section 5.11 shall not apply) or any other rights or warrants; or
- (b) of any reclassification or reorganization of the Common Stock (other than a stock split or other subdivision or reverse stock split or other combination of the outstanding Common Stock, or a change in par value, or from par value, or from no par value to par value), or of any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party and for which approval of any stockholders of the Company is required, or of the sale, lease or transfer of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety to any other Person; or
 - (c) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company;

then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be filed with the Trustee and the Conversion Agent and to be mailed to each Holder at such Holder's address appearing on the list of Holders provided for in Section 305 of the Base Indenture, as promptly as practicable but in any event at least 15 days prior to the applicable date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such grant of rights or warrants, or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of Common Stock of record to be entitled to such rights or warrants are to be determined, or (y) the date on which such reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, sale, lease, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is expected to become effective or occur, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, sale, lease, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such grant, reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, sale, lease, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up.

Section 5.12. Stockholder Rights Plan. Each share of Common Stock issued upon conversion of Securities pursuant to this Article 5 shall be entitled to receive the appropriate number of rights, if any, and the certificates representing the Common Stock issued upon such conversion shall bear such legends, if any, in each case as may be provided by the terms of any stockholder rights plan adopted by the Company, as the same may be amended from time to time. If at the time of conversion, however, the rights have separated from the shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the applicable stockholder rights agreement so that the Holders of the Securities would not be entitled to

receive any rights in respect of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted at the time of separation as if the Company has distributed to all holders of Common Stock, shares of Capital Stock of the Company, evidence of indebtedness or assets as provided in Section 5.04(c), subject to readjustment in the event of the expiration, termination or redemption of such rights. For purposes of Article 5, prior to any such separation of the rights from the shares of Common Stock, Holders shall be deemed to have participated, as a result of holding the Securities, in any distribution of rights under a rights plan without having to convert their Securities.

Section 5.13. *Company Determination Final*. Any determination that the Company or its Board of Directors must make pursuant to this Article 5 shall be conclusive if made in good faith and in accordance with the provisions of this Article 5, absent manifest error, and set forth in a Board Resolution.

ARTICLE 6

EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

Section 6.01. Events of Default. "Event of Default," wherever used in this Supplemental Indenture, means any one of the following events:

- (a) default in the payment of interest on any Security when due and payable, which default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (b) default in the payment of the Principal Amount of any Security when due and payable at Stated Maturity, upon required repurchase upon a Fundamental Change, upon acceleration or otherwise (other than a default specified in clause (c) below);
- (c) failure by the Company to deliver when due all cash and shares of Common Stock, if any, upon exercise of a Holder's conversion right in accordance with Article 5, which failure continues for a period of 15 days;
- (d) failure by the Company to give a Fundamental Change Company Notice pursuant to Section 5.01(a)(iv), within the time required to provide such notice;
 - (e) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations in Article Eight of the Base Indenture;
- (f) default in the observance or performance of any covenant of the Company in this Supplemental Indenture (other than a default specified in any other clause of this Section 6.01), which default continues for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the

Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in Principal Amount of the Outstanding Securities a written notice, in each case received by the Company (and the Trustee, if applicable), specifying such default and requiring such default to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder;

- (g) default under any agreement or other instrument under which the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company then has outstanding indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$25,000,000 in the aggregate of the Company and/or any such Subsidiary of the Company, whether such indebtedness exists as of the date of this Supplemental Indenture or is created after the date of this Supplemental Indenture (but excluding intercompany indebtedness), and either (i) such default results from the failure to pay any such indebtedness at its stated final maturity or (ii) such default has caused the holder of such indebtedness to declare such indebtedness to be due and payable prior to its stated final maturity, unless within 30 days after receipt by the Company of written notice of default given to the Company from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in Principal Amount of the Outstanding Securities, the defaulted payment referred to in clause (i) above shall have been made, waived or extended or the default referred to in clause (i) shall have been cured, or the acceleration of indebtedness referred to in clause (ii) above shall have been regaid in full;
- (h) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (i) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law, (ii) a decree or order adjudging the Company or a Significant Subsidiary as bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable federal or state law or (iii) appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of a Significant Subsidiary of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days;
- (i) the commencement by the Company or by a Significant Subsidiary of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company or of a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief

under any applicable federal or state law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of a Significant Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company or by a Significant Subsidiary in furtherance of any such action; or

(j) a final judgment for the payment of money in the amount of \$10,000,000 or more (excluding any amounts covered by insurance) rendered against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary, which judgment is not paid, discharged, rescinded, stayed or annulled within 60 days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal thereof has expired if no such appeal has commenced, or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished.

Section 6.02. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

(a) If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(h) and Section 6.01(i)) occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate Principal Amount of the Outstanding Securities may (and the Trustee upon request of such Holders shall) declare 100% of the Principal Amount plus accrued and unpaid interest on all the Outstanding Securities to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such Principal Amount plus accrued and unpaid interest shall become immediately due and payable.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(h) or Section 6.01(i), 100% of the Principal Amount plus accrued and unpaid interest on all Outstanding Securities shall *ipso facto* become due and payable immediately without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent elected by the Company, the sole remedy for an Event of Default relating to the failure to file any documents or reports that the Company is required to file pursuant to Section 1009 of the Base Indenture shall for the first 60 days after the occurrence of such an Event of Default consist exclusively of the right to receive additional interest on the Securities equal to 0.50% of the Principal Amount of the Securities. Unless provided otherwise herein, additional interest shall be treated as interest on the Securities for all purposes. If the Company so elects, such additional interest shall be payable on all outstanding Securities on or before the date on which such Event of Default first occurs. On the 60th day after such Event of Default (if the Event of Default relating to the reporting obligations is not cured or waived prior

to such 60th day), the Securities shall be subject to acceleration as provided above. The provisions of this paragraph shall not affect the rights of Holders in the event of the occurrence of any other Event of Default. If the Company does not elect to pay the additional interest upon an Event of Default in accordance with this paragraph, the Securities shall be subject to acceleration as described above. To elect to pay the additional interest as the sole remedy during the first 60 days after the occurrence of an Event of Default relating to the failure to comply with the reporting obligations in accordance with this paragraph, the Company must (1) notify all Holders and the Trustee and Paying Agent of such election and (2) pay such additional interest on or before the close of business on the date on which such Event of Default occurs. Upon the Company's failure to timely give such notice or pay the additional interest, the Securities shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided above.

- (b) At any time after such a declaration of acceleration has been made, the Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount of the Outstanding Securities, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may waive all past Defaults and rescind and annul such declaration with respect to the Securities and its consequences (other than with respect to an Event of Default under Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b)) if:
 - (i) such rescission and annulment shall not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; and
 - (ii) all Events of Default, other than the non-payment of the Principal Amount plus accrued and unpaid interest on Securities that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513 of the Base Indenture.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 7.01. *Communication by Holders With Other Holders*. Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Supplemental Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Security Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

Section 7.02. *Effect of Supplemental Indenture*. In the event of any inconsistency between a provision of this Supplemental Indenture and a provision of the Base Indenture, the Supplemental Indenture shall control.

Section 7.03. *Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Security Registrar*. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by, or a meeting of, Holders. The Security Registrar and the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

Section 7.04. *Successors*. All agreements of the Company in this Supplemental Indenture and the Securities shall bind their respective successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Supplemental Indenture shall bind its successors.

Section 7.05. *Multiple Originals*. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. One signed copy is enough to prove this Supplemental Indenture.

Section 7.06. *Calculations*. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Company shall be responsible for making all calculations called for under the Supplemental Indenture and the Securities. The Company shall make all such calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, its calculations shall be final and binding on Holders. The Company upon request shall provide a schedule of its calculations to each of the Trustee and the Conversion Agent, and each of the Trustee and Conversion Agent shall be entitled to rely conclusively upon the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification. The Trustee shall deliver a copy of such schedule to any Holder upon the request of such Holder.

Section 7.07. Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED THEREBY.

Section 7.08. Force Majeure. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software or hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 7.09. *Trustee Disclaimer*. The Trustee accepts the amendment of the Indenture effected by this Supplemental Indenture and agrees to execute the trust created by the Indenture as hereby amended, but on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture, including the terms and provisions defining and limiting the liabilities and responsibilities of the Trustee, which terms and provisions shall in like manner define and limit its liabilities and responsibilities in the performance of the trust created by the Indenture as hereby amended, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or with respect to any of the recitals or statements contained herein, all of which recitals or statements are made solely by the Company. Additionally, the Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture.

[Remainder of the page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

TREX COMPANY, INC.

By: /s/ Anthony J. Cavanna

Name: Anthony J. Cavanna

Title: Chairman & Chief Executive Officer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,

as Trustee

By: /s/ Cheryl L. Clarke

SCHEDULE A

The following table sets forth the number of Additional Shares to be added to the Conversion Rate per \$1,000 Principal Amount of Securities pursuant to Section 5.06 of this Supplemental Indenture:

Stock price

Effective Date	\$18.94	\$22.50	\$25.00	\$27.50	\$30.00	\$32.50	\$35.00	\$37.50	\$40.00	\$42.50	\$45.00
June 18, 2007	6.8867	6.2842	4.4397	3.1049	2.1291	1.4120	0.8841	0.4981	0.2249	0.0570	0.0000
July 1, 2008	6.8867	6.0254	4.1933	2.8881	1.9483	1.2676	0.7750	0.4248	0.1875	0.0390	0.0000
July 1, 2009	6.8867	5.5798	3.7728	2.5197	1.6418	1.0232	0.5884	0.2912	0.1019	0.0000	0.0000
July 1, 2010	6.8867	4.9841	3.1877	2.0037	1.2174	0.6932	0.3479	0.1333	0.0153	0.0000	0.0000
July 1, 2011	6.8867	3.6666	1.9853	1.0258	0.4859	0.1900	0.0433	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
July 1, 2012	6.8867	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

EXHIBIT A
Form of Fundamental Change Purchase Notice
The Bank of New York
Attention: Corporate Trust Services
Re: Trex Company, Inc. (the "Company") 6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012
This is a Fundamental Change Purchase Notice as defined in Section 4.01(a) of the Supplemental Indenture dated as of June 18, 2007 (the "Supplemental Indenture") between the Company and The Bank of New York, as Trustee, to the Indenture dated as of June 18, 2007 between the Company and the Trustee. Terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Supplemental Indenture.
Certificate No(s). of Securities: (if certificated)
I intend to deliver the following aggregate Principal Amount of Securities for purchase by the Company pursuant to Section 4.01 of the Supplemental Indenture (in multiples of \$1,000):
\$
I hereby agree that the Securities will be purchased as of the Fundamental Change Purchase Date pursuant to the terms and conditions thereof and of the Supplemental Indenture.

Signed:

NINTH AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

THIS NINTH AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") is dated as of June 12, 2007 and effective as of June 18, 2007, by and between TREX COMPANY, INC., a Delaware corporation (sometimes hereinafter referred to herein as "Trex Inc."), and BRANCH BANKING AND TRUST COMPANY, a North Carolina state banking corporation, successor by merger to Branch Banking and Trust Company of Virginia (hereinafter referred to herein as the "Bank").

Trex Inc., TREX Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("TREX LLC"), and the Bank are the original parties to that certain Credit Agreement dated as of June 19, 2002, as amended by a First Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of August 29, 2003, as further amended by a Second Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of September 30, 2004, as further amended by a Third Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of March 31, 2005, as further amended by a Fourth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of July 25, 2005, as further amended by a Fifth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of December 31, 2005, as further amended by a Sixth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of November 9, 2006, as further amended by a Seventh Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of December 31, 2006, as further amended by an Eighth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of March 16, 2007 (as so amended and as it may hereafter be amended, restated, supplemented, replaced or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"). Subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Credit Agreement, the Bank agreed to extend to Trex Inc. and TREX LLC (i) a revolving credit facility, with a letter of credit subfacility, in the aggregate amount of \$100,000,000 for working capital financing of Trex Inc.'s and TREX LLC's accounts receivable and inventory, to purchase new equipment and/or for other general corporate purposes of Trex Inc. and TREX LLC, (ii) a term loan facility in the amount of \$9,570,079.88 to refinance the Winchester Property (as defined in the Credit Agreement), and (iii) a term loan facility in the amount of \$3,029,920.12 to finance existing improvements to the Winchester Property. Effective December 31, 2002, TREX LLC merged with and into Trex Inc., with Trex Inc. being the surviving entity. As a result of such merger, Trex Inc. is the sole borrower under the Credit Agreement and shall hereinafter sometimes be referred to in this Amendment as the "Borrower."

The Borrower intends to issue certain subordinated notes in order to, among other matters, pay in full the indebtedness outstanding under the Note Agreement (as defined in the Credit Agreement) and pay down the Revolving Credit Note (as defined in the Credit Agreement). In connection with the issuance of such subordinated notes and the payment in full of the indebtedness outstanding under the Note Agreement, the Credit Agreement and certain other Loan Documents (as defined in the Credit Agreement) need to be modified. In addition, the Borrower has requested that the Bank extend the Revolving Credit Termination Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement), to extend the maturity date of Real Estate Term Loan 1, Real Estate Term Loan 2 and Real Estate Term Loan 3 (as each such term is defined in the Credit Agreement), and to make certain other modifications to the Credit Agreement, and the Bank is willing to do so upon the terms and conditions contained herein.

Accordingly, the Borrower and the Bank hereby agree as follows:

1. Capitalized terms used in this Amendment and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned thereto in the Credit Agreement.

- 2. Section 2.01(a) of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:
- (a) Term Loans. The Bank agrees, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, to make (i) a term loan to the Borrower on the Ninth Amendment Effective Date in the principal amount of Two Million Forty-Two Thousand One Hundred Sixty-One and 05/100s Dollars (\$2,042,161.05) ("Real Estate Term Loan 1"), (ii) a term loan to the Borrower on the Ninth Amendment Effective Date in the principal amount of Five Hundred Eighty-Seven Thousand Five Hundred Eighty-Eight and 00/100s Dollars (\$587,588.00) ("Real Estate Term Loan 2") and (iii) a term loan to the Borrower on the Ninth Amendment Effective Date in the principal amount of Four Million Ninety-Five Thousand One Hundred Eighty-One and 54/100s Dollars (\$4,095,181.54) ("Real Estate Term Loan 3").
- 3. The first paragraph of Section 2.01(c)ii. of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following paragraph is substituted in its place:
 - ii. "Eligible Account" means an account receivable which is (i) for each account receivable created during the period January 1 to and including January 31 of each calendar year, (A) not more than 150 days from the date of the original invoice and (B) not more than 90 days from the due date of the original invoice that arises in the ordinary course of the Borrower's business, is on normal and customary terms in the Borrower's business (which customary terms include customer incentives), and meets the eligibility requirements set forth in items 1. to and including 12. immediately following this clause ii, (ii) for each account receivable created during the period February 1 to and including February 28 (or February 29, as the case may be) of each calendar year, (A) not more than 120 days from the date of the original invoice and (B) not more than 60 days from the due date of the original invoice that arises in the ordinary course of the Borrower's business, is on normal and customary terms in the Borrower's business (which customary terms include customer incentives), and meets the eligibility requirements set forth in items 1. to and including 12. immediately following this clause ii, and (iii) for each account receivable created at any other time, (A) not more than 90 days from the date of the original invoice and (B) not more than 45 days from the due date of the original invoice that arises in the ordinary course of the Borrower's business, is on normal and customary terms in the Borrower's business (which customary terms include customer incentives), and meets the eligibility requirements set forth in items 1. to and including 12. immediately following this clause ii:

- 4. Section 6.01(m) of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:
- (m) Indenture. Notice of the occurrence of any default or event of default under the Indenture, under any other agreement or note evidencing Material Debt, or under any Material Contract, in each case which remains uncured or unwaived following the expiration of any applicable cure period, and the action which the Borrower is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.
- 5. Section 6.07(n) of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:
 - (n) [Reserved].
- 6. Section 6.07 of the Credit Agreement is hereby amended by deleting the last two sentences of that Section and inserting the following two (2) sentences at the end of that Section:

The Borrower hereby represents and warrants to the Bank that, as of the Ninth Amendment Effective Date, neither the Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any Corporate Assets, is subject to any agreement, judgment, injunction, order, decree or other instrument that prohibits, restricts or in any way limits the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries from creating, incurring, assuming or suffering to exist any Lien upon or with respect to any Corporate Assets in favor of any creditor except for (i) the Loan Documents, (ii) agreements or documents creating or establishing Permitted Liens and (iii) the Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of December 1, 2004 by and between the Borrower, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as issuing bank, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, as amended effective as of the Ninth Amendment Effective Date (as so amended, the "Chase Credit Agreement"). The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that neither it nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any of the Corporate Assets, will become subject to any agreement, judgment, injunction, order, decree or other instrument that prohibits, restricts or in any way limits the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries from creating, incurring, assuming or suffering to exist any Lien upon or with respect to any of the Corporate Assets in favor of any creditor except for (i) the Loan Documents, (ii) agreements or documents creating or establishing Permitted Liens and (iii) the Chase Credit Agreement.

- 7. Clause (iii) of Section 6.08 of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following clause is substituted in its place:
- (iii) Debt outstanding under the Indenture and the Senior Subordinated Notes;

8. Clauses (v) and (vi) of Section 6.08 of the Credit Agreement are hereby deleted in their entirety and the following clauses are substituted in their respective places:

(v) additional Facility Debt incurred after the Closing Date, provided that at the time such additional Facility Debt is incurred (1) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or will occur as a result of the incurrence of such Facility Debt and (2) the aggregate principal amount of such additional Facility Debt is not greater than \$10,000,000; and (vi) in addition to the Debt permitted by clauses (i) to and including (v) above, Debt incurred after the Closing Date, provided that at the time such additional Debt is incurred, (1) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or will occur as a result of the incurrence of such additional Debt, (2) the Total Consolidated Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio both immediately prior to the incurrence of such additional Debt and immediately after and giving effect to the incurrence of such additional Debt shall be at least three percentage points lower than the maximum Total Consolidated Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio required by Section 6.10 on the date of the incurrence of such additional Debt were incurred during the period commencing on April 1, 2007 to and including March 31, 2008, the Total Consolidated Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio both immediately prior to the incurrence of such Debt and immediately after and giving effect to the incurrence of such Debt and immediately after and giving effect to the incurrence of such additional Debt shall be at least 0.5 lower than the maximum Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio both immediately Senior Debt to EBITDA Ratio both immediately prior to the incurrence of such additional Debt were incurred during the period April 1, 2007 to and including June 30, 2007, the Total Consolidated Senior Debt to EBITDA Ratio both immediately prior to the incurrence of such additional Debt shall not exceed 2.75 to 1).

9. Section 6.10 of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:

Section 6.10. <u>Total Consolidated Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio</u>. The Borrower will not, as of the end of any fiscal quarter, permit the ratio of Total Consolidated Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization (the "Total Consolidated Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio"), as a percentage, to exceed the following amounts for the following periods: (i) 60% for the period commencing on April 1, 2007 to and including March 31, 2008, and (ii) thereafter (A) 50% for each period commencing on April 1 of a calendar year to and including September 30 of such calendar year and (B) 60% for each period commencing on October 1 of a calendar year to and including March 31 of the immediately succeeding calendar year.

10. Section 6.11 of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:

Section 6.11. <u>Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio</u>. The Borrower will not, as of the end of any fiscal quarter, permit the ratio of the Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA (the "Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio") for the four-quarter period ended as of the end of such fiscal quarter to exceed the following amounts for the following periods: (i) 3.25 to 1 for the period commencing on April 1, 2007 to and including March 31, 2008, and (ii) thereafter (A) 2.5 to 1 for each period commencing on April 1 of a calendar year to and including September 30 of such calendar year and (B) 3.0 to 1 for each period commencing on October 1 of a calendar year to and including March 31 of the immediately succeeding calendar year.

11. Section 6.12 of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:

Section 6.12. <u>Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio</u>. The Borrower will not, as of the end of any fiscal quarter, permit the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the four-quarter period ended as of the end of such fiscal quarter to be less than the following amounts for the following periods: (i) 1.25 to 1 for the period commencing on April 1, 2007 to and including March 31, 2008 and (ii) 1.4 to 1 thereafter.

- 12. Section 6.15(a)(vi) is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is inserted in its place:
- (vi) the Borrower may invest up to \$400,000 in addition to the Borrower's investment in Winchester Capital, Inc. existing as of May 1, 2007;
- 13. Section 6.15(b)(ii)(D) of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:
- (D) (1) the Total Consolidated Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio both immediately prior to such proposed Acquisition and immediately after and giving effect to such proposed Acquisition shall be at least three percentage points lower than the maximum Total Consolidated Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio required by Section 6.10 on the date of such proposed Acquisition (e.g., if the proposed Acquisition occurs during the period commencing on April 1, 2007 to and including March 31, 2008, the Total Consolidated Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio both immediately prior to such proposed Acquisition and immediately after and giving effect to such proposed Acquisition shall not exceed 57%) and (2) the Pro Forma Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio shall be at least 0.5

lower than the maximum ratio of the Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA required by Section 6.11 on the date of the proposed Acquisition (e.g., if the proposed Acquisition occurs during the period commencing on April 1, 2007 to and including March 31, 2008, the Pro Forma Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio shall not exceed 2.75 to 1);

- 14. Section 6.16(a) of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:
- (a) the making of any distribution, dividend, payment or delivery of property or cash on or with respect to its Capital Stock or its membership interests by (i) any Subsidiary to Trex Company, Inc. or to any Material Subsidiary or (ii) any Subsidiary that is not a Material Subsidiary to another Subsidiary that is not a Material Subsidiary;
 - 15. Section 6.16(c) of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:
- (c) the redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition for value of Capital Stock of Trex Company, Inc. (or any options, warrants or other rights to acquire Capital Stock of Trex Company, Inc.) (i) upon the issuance, vesting, delivery, exercise, exchange or conversion of any Benefit Plan Awards, (ii) tendered by the holder thereof in payment of withholding or other taxes relating to the vesting, delivery, exercise, exchange or conversion or any Benefit Plan Awards and (iii) upon the conversion of the Senior Subordinated Notes in accordance with the terms thereof and the terms of the Indenture;
 - 16. Section 6.16(g) of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:
- (g) the payment of cash in lieu of fractional shares of Capital Stock of Trex Company, Inc.; provided, however, that the aggregate amount of all such cash payments shall not exceed \$500,000; or
 - 17. The final sentence of Section 6.17 of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following sentence is substituted in its place:

None of the proceeds of the Revolving Loans or Real Estate Term Loans 1, 2 or 3 will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose, whether immediate, incidental or ultimate, of buying or carrying any "margin stock" (within the meaning of Regulation U) in violation of Regulation U.

18. Section 6.22 of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following Section is substituted in its place:

Section 6.22. More Favorable Covenants. If, after the Ninth Amendment Effective Date, any of the covenants, representations and warranties or events of default, or any other material term or provision, contained in the Indenture or in the Chase Credit Agreement is amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified to make such covenant, representation and warranty or event of default, or any other material term or provision more favorable, in the sole but reasonable opinion of the Bank, to the holder or holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes or the lender or lenders under the Chase Credit Agreement, as the case may be, than are the terms of this Agreement to the Bank, this Agreement shall be amended to contain each such more favorable covenant, representation and warranty, event of default, term or provision, and the Borrower hereby agrees to so amend this Agreement and to execute and deliver all such documents requested by the Bank to reflect such amendment. If, after the Ninth Amendment Effective Date, any of the covenants, representations and warranties or events of default, or any other material term or provision, of the documents executed in connection with the Facility Debt permitted under Section 6.08(v) is, or is amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified to be, more favorable, in the sole but reasonable opinion of the Bank, to the lender or lenders under such Facility Debt documents than are the terms of this Agreement to the Bank, this Agreement shall be amended to contain each such more favorable covenant, representation and warranty, event of default, term or provision, and the Borrower hereby agrees to so amend this Agreement and to execute and deliver all such documents requested by the Bank to reflect such amendment. Prior to the execution and delivery of such documents by the Borrower, unless the Bank has waived in writing its rights under this Section 6.22, this Agreement shall be deemed to contain each such more favorable covenant, representation and warranty, event of default,

19. Article VI of the Credit Agreement is hereby amended by inserting the following new Section immediately following Section 6.28 of the Credit Agreement:

Section 6.29 <u>Designated Senior Indebtedness</u>. The Real Estate Term Loan Obligations, the Revolving Credit Loan Obligations and all other indebtedness, liabilities and obligations of the Borrower now existing or hereafter arising under any of the Loan Documents, as such indebtedness, liabilities and obligations may be amended, extended, increased, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, are, and at all times shall be, Designated Senior Indebtedness (as defined in the Indenture).

20. The definition of the term, "Applicable Real Estate Term Loan Margin," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is inserted in its place:

"Applicable Real Estate Term Loan Margin" means (i) 3.00% for the period from March 31, 2007 through and including the first day of the month following receipt by the Bank of the consolidated financial statements described in Section 6.01(a) for the period ending June 30, 2007 and (ii) thereafter shall be determined by reference to the Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio in accordance with the following table:

Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio	Applicable Real Estate Term Loan Margin
Equal to or higher than 3.5 to 1	3.00%
Equal to or higher than 3.0 to 1 but lower than 3.5 to 1	2.75%
Equal to or higher than 2.5 to 1 but lower than 3.0 to 1	2.50%
Equal to or higher than 2.0 to 1 but lower than 2.5 to 1	2.25%
Equal to or higher than 1.5 to 1 but lower than 2.0 to 1	2.00%
Equal to or higher than 1.0 to 1 but lower than 1.5 to 1	1.75%
Lower than 1.0 to 1	1.50%

Except during the initial period described in clause (i) above, the Applicable Real Estate Term Loan Margin will be automatically adjusted as of the first day of the month following receipt by the Bank of consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or Section 6.01(b) demonstrating to the Bank's reasonable satisfaction that there has been a change in the Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio which would cause a change in the Applicable Real Estate Term Loan Margin in accordance with the preceding table. Any such change shall apply to Real Estate Term Loans 1, 2 & 3 outstanding on such effective date. At all times after and during the continuance of a Default with respect to the Borrower's obligations under Section 6.01(a) or Section 6.01(b) until the delivery of the applicable financial statements required pursuant thereto, the Applicable Real Estate Term Loan Margin shall be 3.00%.

21. The definition of the term, "Applicable Revolving Loan Margin," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Applicable Revolving Loan Margin" means (i) 2.75% for the period from March 31, 2007 through and including the first day of the month following receipt by the Bank of the consolidated financial statements described in Section 6.01(a) for the period ending June 30, 2007 and (ii) thereafter shall be determined by reference to the Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio in accordance with the following table:

Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio	Applicable Revolving Loan Margin
Equal to or higher than 3.5 to 1	2.75%
Equal to or higher than 3.0 to 1 but lower than 3.5 to 1	2.50%
Equal to or higher than 2.5 to 1 but lower than 3.0 to 1	2.25%
Equal to or higher than 2.0 to 1 but lower than 2.5 to 1	2.00%
Equal to or higher than 1.5 to 1 but lower than 2.0 to 1	1.75%
Equal to or higher than 1.0 to 1 but lower than 1.5 to 1	1.50%
Lower than 1.0 to 1	1.25%

Except during the initial period described in clause (i) above, the Applicable Revolving Loan Margin will be automatically adjusted as of the first day of the month following receipt by the Bank of consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or Section 6.01(b) demonstrating to the Bank's reasonable satisfaction that there has been a change in the Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio which would cause a change in the Applicable Revolving Loan Margin in accordance with the preceding table. Any such change shall apply to the Revolving Loans outstanding on such effective date or made on or after such effective date. At all times after and during the continuance of a Default with respect to the Borrower's obligations under Section 6.01(a) or Section 6.01(b) until the delivery of the applicable financial statements required pursuant thereto, the Applicable Revolving Loan Margin shall be 2.75%.

22. The definition of the term, "Capital Stock," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Capital Stock" means, with respect to any Person, any and all shares, interests, participations and other equivalents (howsoever designated and whether or not voting) in equity of such Person, including, without limitation, all common stock and preferred stock.

23. The definition of the term, "Facility Debt," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Facility Debt" means Debt of the Borrower and/or its Subsidiaries that (a) bears interest at a fixed rate, (b) has no principal payments due on or prior to the Revolving Credit Termination Date and (c) has its stated maturity after the Revolving Credit Termination Date; provided, however, the term, "Facility Debt," shall not include the Debt outstanding under the Indenture and the Senior Subordinated Notes.

24. The definition of the term, "Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" means, for the four-quarter period ending on the date of measurement, the ratio of (i) the sum of Consolidated EBITDA for such four-quarter period plus the consolidated operating lease expense of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such four-quarter period minus cash taxes for such four-quarter period minus Maintenance Capital Expenditures for such four-quarter period minus cash dividends and redemptions or purchases of Capital

Stock of the Borrower for cash for such four-quarter period made pursuant to Section 6.16(h), to (ii) the sum of current maturities of long-term debt of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for such four-quarter period, consolidated interest expense of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for such four-quarter period, and consolidated operating lease expense of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such four-quarter period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the conditions to the exercise by the holders of the Senior Subordinated Notes of their right to convert all or any portion of such Senior Subordinated Notes have been satisfied, the principal balance of such Senior Subordinated Notes shall not be included in the calculation of the current maturities of long-term debt of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for purposes of determining the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio.

25. The definition of the term, "Inventory Sublimit," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Inventory Sublimit" means (a) \$50,000,000 for the period commencing on December 1 of each calendar year to and including May 31 of the immediately succeeding calendar year and (ii) \$30,000,000 for the period commencing on June 1 to and including November 30 of each calendar year.

26. The definition of the term, "Management Stockholders," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Management Stockholders," means Anthony J. Cavanna, Andrew U. Ferrari, Harold F. Monahan, Paul D. Fletcher, Patrick M. Burns, Colleen T. Combs, J. Mitchell Cox, William R. Gupp, Richard D. McWilliams and Robert L. Thibodeau, and their respective Management Stockholder Affiliates.

27. The definition of the term, "Net Proceeds," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Net Proceeds" means (i) with respect to any borrowed money Debt, the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with the incurrence of such borrowed money Debt, after deducting therefrom all reasonable and customary costs and expenses incurred by the Borrower or such Subsidiary directly in connection with the incurrence of such borrowed money Debt; provided, however, that (1) the proceeds of the sale of the Senior Subordinated Notes and (2) the proceeds of borrowed money Debt permitted under Section 6.08 shall not be Net Proceeds; and (ii) with respect to any Capital Stock issued by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, seventy-five percent (75%) of the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Borrower or any of

its Subsidiaries in connection with the private or public issuance of any such Capital Stock, after deducting therefrom all reasonable and customary costs and expenses incurred by the Borrower or such Subsidiary directly in connection with the issuance of such Capital Stock; provided, however, that (1) the proceeds of common capital stock or options to purchase common capital stock issued by the Borrower pursuant to its employee stock purchase plan or stock option and incentive plan and (2) the proceeds of Capital Stock issued by the Borrower in connection with the conversion of the Senior Subordinated Notes shall not be Net Proceeds.

28. The definition of the term, "Pro Forma Total Consolidated Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Pro Forma Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio" means, as of the date of determination, the pro forma ratio of (i) the aggregate of the Total Consolidated Senior Debt and the total Debt of the Person being acquired outstanding on such date, after eliminating all offsetting debits and credits between the Borrower and its Subsidiaries and all other items required to be eliminated in the course of the preparation of consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP to (ii) Consolidated EBITDA (excluding the Person being acquired) as of such date.

29. The definition of the term, "Revolving Commitment," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Revolving Commitment" means (i) for the period commencing on December 1 of each calendar year to and including May 31 of the immediately succeeding calendar year, \$70,000,000 or such lesser amount to which it is reduced pursuant to Section 2.07 and (ii) for the period commencing on June 1 to and including November 30 of each calendar year, \$40,000,000 or such lesser amount to which it is reduced pursuant to Section 2.07.

30. The definition of the term, "Revolving Credit Termination Date," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Revolving Credit Termination Date" means the earlier to occur of June 30, 2010 and the date of termination by the Bank pursuant to Section 7.01.

31. The definition of the term, "Unused Commitment Fee Percentage," contained in the Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and the following definition is substituted in its place:

"Unused Commitment Fee Percentage" means (i) 0.375% for the period from March 31, 2007 through and including the first day of the month following receipt by the Bank of the consolidated financial statements described in Section 6.01(b) for the period ending June 30, 2007 and (ii) thereafter shall be determined by reference to the Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio in accordance with the following table:

Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio	Unused Commitment Fee Percentage
Equal to or higher than 1.5 to 1	0.375%
Equal to or higher than 1.0 to 1 but lower than 1.5 to 1	0.25%
Lower than 1.0 to 1	0.20%

Except during the initial period described in clause (i) above, the Unused Commitment Fee Percentage will be automatically adjusted as of the first day of the month following receipt by the Bank of consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or Section 6.01(b) demonstrating to the Bank's reasonable satisfaction that there has been a change in the Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio which would cause a change in the Unused Commitment Fee Percentage in accordance with the preceding table. At all times after and during the continuance of a Default with respect to the Borrower's obligations under Section 6.01(a) or Section 6.01(b) until the delivery of the applicable financial statements required pursuant thereto, the Unused Commitment Fee Percentage shall be 0.375%.

- 32. The Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby amended by deleting each of the following terms in their entirety: "Total Consolidated Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio" and "Pro Forma Total Consolidated Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio."
- 33. The Definitions Appendix to the Credit Agreement is hereby amended by inserting the following new terms in the correct alphabetical order in the Definitions Appendix:

"Benefit Plan" means (i) the Trex Company, Inc. 1999 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, (ii) the Trex Company, Inc. Amended and Restated 1999 Incentive Plan for Outside Directors, (iii) the Trex Company, Inc. 2005 Stock Incentive Plan, (iv) the Trex Company, Inc. 1999 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, and (v) any other stock option, restricted stock, stock incentive, employee stock purchase, deferred compensation, profit sharing, defined benefit, defined contribution or other benefit plan of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and the related award agreements under each such plan.

"Benefit Plan Awards" means stock options, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights, performance shares and other stock-based awards issuable under any Benefit Plan to directors of the Borrower or to employees of, or consultants to, the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries.

"Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of June 18, 2007, between the Borrower, as Issuer, and The Bank of New York, as Trustee, as supplemented by the Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 18, 2007, between the Borrower, as Issuer, and The Bank of New York, as Trustee, as further amended and supplemented from time to time.

"Ninth Amendment Effective Date" means June 18, 2007.

"Senior Subordinated Notes" means the 6.0% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due July 1, 2012 in the aggregate original maximum principal amount of \$97,500,000.00 issued by the Borrower and outstanding from time to time under the Indenture.

"Total Consolidated Senior Debt" means, as of the date of determination, Total Consolidated Debt minus Total Consolidated Subordinated Debt.

"Total Consolidated Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.11.

"Total Consolidated Subordinated Debt," means, as of the date of determination, Total Consolidated Debt (i) the payment of which is subordinated to the payment of the Real Estate Term Loan Obligations and the Revolving Credit Loan Obligations pursuant to its terms or pursuant to a written subordination agreement, in each case in form and substance satisfactory to the Bank and (ii) all the terms of which, including without limitation the structure, payment schedule, maturity date and all other aspects of such Total Consolidated Debt, are satisfactory to the Bank; provided, however, that the term, "Total Consolidated Subordinated Debt," shall in any event include all Debt outstanding under the Indenture and the Senior Subordinated Notes.

- 34. Exhibit D-2 to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and a new Exhibit, which is attached to this Amendment and labeled Exhibit D-3, is substituted in its place.
- 35. Exhibit E-2 to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and a new Exhibit, which is attached to this Amendment and labeled <u>Exhibit E-3</u>, is substituted in its place.
- 36. Exhibit F-2 to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and a new Exhibit, which is attached to this Amendment and labeled Exhibit F-3, is substituted in its place.

- 37. Schedule 5.20 to the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and a new Schedule, which is attached to this Amendment and labeled <u>Schedule</u> <u>5.20</u>, is substituted in its place.
- 38. The Borrower hereby represents and warrants to the Bank (which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of this Amendment) that:
- (a) It is in compliance with all of the terms, covenants and conditions of the Credit Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, and each of the other Loan Documents.
- (b) There exists no Default or Event of Default under the Credit Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, and no event has occurred or condition exists which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute such a Default or Event of Default.
- (c) The representations and warranties contained in Article V of the Credit Agreement are, except to the extent that they relate solely to an earlier date or except to the extent that they relate solely to TREX LLC, true in all material respects with the same effect as though such representations and warranties had been made on the date of this Amendment.
- (d) The execution, delivery and performance by the Borrower of this Amendment, each of the new promissory notes (attached hereto as Exhibit D-3, Exhibit E-3, and Exhibit F-3, respectively, and collectively, "Real Estate Term Loan Notes 1, 2 and 3"), and the Amendment to and Acknowledgement of Intercreditor and Collateral Agency Agreement (in the form attached hereto as Exhibit L) are within its corporate powers, have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action, require no action by or in respect of, or filing with, any governmental body, agency or official and do not contravene or constitute (with or without the giving of notice or lapse of time or both) a default under any provision of applicable law or of the organizational documents of the Borrower or any Subsidiary or of any agreement, judgment, injunction, order, decree or other instrument binding upon or affecting the Borrower or any Subsidiary or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any asset of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries other than a Lien in favor of the Bank as provided in the Security Agreement.
- (e) This Amendment, Real Estate Term Loan Notes 1, 2 and 3, and the Amendment to and Acknowledgement of Intercreditor and Collateral Agency Agreement (described in paragraph 38(d) hereof) constitute the valid and binding agreements of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by equitable principles of general applicability (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).
- (f) Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 5.05</u> to the Credit Agreement, there is no material action, suit, proceeding or investigation pending against, or to the knowledge of

the Borrower threatened against, contemplated or affecting, the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries before any court, arbitrator or governmental body, agency or official which has, or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, or which in any manner draws into question the validity or enforceability of this Amendment, Real Estate Term Loan Notes 1, 2 and 3, the Amendment to and Acknowledgement of Intercreditor and Collateral Agency Agreement (described in paragraph 38(d) hereof), or any of the other Loan Documents, and there is no basis known to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries for any such action, suit, proceeding or investigation.

- 39. The Bank's agreement to enter into this Amendment is subject to the following conditions precedent:
- (a) The Borrower shall have executed and delivered to the Bank this Amendment and each of Real Estate Term Loan Notes 1, 2 and 3 with the blanks therein appropriately completed.
- (b) The Borrower shall have executed and delivered and caused each of the other parties to the Amendment to and Acknowledgement of Intercreditor and Collateral Agency Agreement in the form of Exhibit L attached hereto with the blanks therein appropriately completed to have executed and delivered such Termination of Intercreditor and Collateral Agency Agreement.
- (c) The Borrower, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as issuing bank (the "Issuing Bank"), and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent (the "Administrative Agent"), shall have executed and delivered an amendment to the Chase Credit Agreement in form and substance acceptable to the Bank.
 - (d) The Bank shall have reviewed and approved the Indenture and all of the terms, conditions and documents associated therewith.
- (e) The Bank shall have received a favorable opinion of counsel to the Borrower addressed to the Bank, dated as of the date hereof and satisfactory in form and substance to the Bank, as to the due authorization, execution, delivery and enforceability of this Amendment, Real Estate Term Loan Notes 1, 2 and 3, and the Amendment to and Acknowledgement of Intercreditor and Collateral Agency Agreement (described in paragraph 38(d) hereof), and such other matters as the Bank shall reasonably request.
- (f) The Borrower shall have executed and delivered, or caused to be executed and delivered, to the Bank such other and further documents, certificates, opinions and other papers as the Bank shall reasonably request; and the Borrower shall have paid all fees due to the Bank.
- 40. Except as expressly amended hereby, the terms of the Credit Agreement shall remain in full force and effect in all respects, and the Borrower hereby reaffirms its obligations under the Credit Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, and each of the other Loan Documents. The Borrower hereby waives any claim, cause of action, defense,

counterclaim, setoff or recoupment of any kind or nature that it may assert against the Bank arising from or in connection with the Credit Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, any of the Loan Documents, or the transactions contemplated thereby or hereby that exist on the date hereof or arise from facts or actions occurring prior hereto or on the date hereof. Nothing contained in this Amendment shall be construed to constitute a novation with respect to the obligations described in the Credit Agreement.

- 41. All references to the Credit Agreement in any of the Loan Documents, or any other documents or instruments that refer to the Credit Agreement, shall be deemed to be references to the Credit Agreement as amended by this Amendment.
 - 42. This Amendment shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- 43. Any Dispute arising out of or related to this Amendment or any of the other Loan Documents shall be resolved by binding arbitration as provided in Section 9.07 of the Credit Agreement. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL WITH RESPECT TO ANY DISPUTE.
- 44. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 45. This Amendment shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. The Borrower shall not have the right to assign any of its rights or obligations under or delegate any of its duties under the Credit Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, or any of the other Loan Documents.
- 46. The Borrower hereby agrees that it will pay on demand all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Bank in connection with the preparation of this Amendment and all other related documents and the filing of any uniform commercial code amendments, including but not limited to the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Bank.
- 47. This Amendment represent the final agreement between the Borrower and the Bank with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be contradicted, modified or supplemented in any way by evidence of any prior or contemporaneous written or oral agreements of the Borrower and the Bank.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Borrower and the Bank have caused this Amendment to be executed by their duly authorized officers under seal as of the date first written above.

TREX COMPANY, INC.

By: /s/ Paul D. Fletcher (SEAL)

Name: Paul D. Fletcher

Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial

Officer

BRANCH BANKING AND TRUST COMPANY

By: /s/ David A. Chandler (SEAL)

Name: David A. Chandler
Title: Senior Vice President

Exhibit D-3 - Promissory Note (Real Estate Term Loan 1)

Exhibit E-3 - Promissory Note (Real Estate Term Loan 2)

Exhibit F-3 - Promissory Note (Real Estate Term Loan 3)

Exhibit L - Amendment to and Acknowledgement of Intercreditor and Collateral Agency Agreement

Schedule 5.20 - Debt

SCHEDULE 5.20

<u>Debt</u>

The following information is provided as of the Ninth Amendment Effective Date:

Туре	Maturity	Lender/Counter Party	Principal Amount
Real Estate Note	9/30/2014	Bank of America	\$4,306,546.32
SWAP # 133261	10/01/2014	Bank of America	\$248,582.97 (subject to adjustment due to interest rate fluctuations)
Variable Rate Promissory Note/Reimbursement Agreement	12/1/2029	Mississippi Business Finance Corporation/JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.	\$25,000,000.00
Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes	07/1/2012	The Bank of New York, Trustee	\$97,500,000.00 (maximum principal amount issuable)

FIFTH AMENDMENT TO REIMBURSEMENT AND CREDIT AGREEMENT

dated as of June 12, 2007 and effective as of June 18, 2007

By and Between

Trex Company, Inc.

and

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Issuing Bank and Administrative Agent

in connection with the Letter of Credit securing

\$25,000,000

Mississippi Business Finance Corporation Variable Rate Demand Environmental Improvement Revenue Bonds (Trex Company, Inc. Project), Series 2004

FIFTH AMENDMENT TO REIMBURSEMENT AND CREDIT AGREEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

This Table of Contents is not a part of this Fifth Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement and is only for convenience of reference.

Section	n 1. Definitions; Rules of Interpretation	Page 1
	Definitions	1
	Rules of Interpretation	1
Section	n 2. Amendment of Amended Agreement	2
2.1	Amendment of Section 1.01 of Amended Agreement	2
2.2	Amendment of Section 2.02(a) of Amended Agreement	4
2.3	Amendment of Section 6.11 of Amended Agreement	4
2.4	Amendment of Section 6.12 of Amended Agreement	4
2.5	Amendment of Section 6.13 of Amended Agreement	5
2.6	Amendment of Section 7.01 of Amended Agreement	5
2.7	Amendment of Schedule 7.01 of Amended Agreement	6
2.8	Amendment of Section 7.03 of Amended Agreement	6
2.9	Amendment of Section 7.08 of Amended Agreement	7
Section	n 3. Representations of the Parties	7
3.1	Due Organization	7
3.2	Due Authorization	7
3.3	No Conflict	8
3.4	Further Assurances	8
Section	n 4. Special Representations of the Borrower	8
4.1	Prior Representations and Warranties	8
4.2	No Default	8
4.3	Full Force and Effect	8
4.4	BBT Agreement Amendment	8
Section	n 5. More Favorable Covenants	8
Section	n 6. Consent	9
Section	n 7. Miscellaneous	9

Sectio	n 8. Effective Date	9
7.4	Modification Fee	9
7.3	Costs and Expenses	9
7.2	Execution in Counterparts	9
7.1	Governing Law	9

FIFTH AMENDMENT TO REIMBURSEMENT AND CREDIT AGREEMENT

THIS FIFTH AMENDMENT TO REIMBURSEMENT AND CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Fifth Amendment"), dated as of June 12, 2007 and effective June 18, 2007, between TREX COMPANY, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Borrower") and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Issuing Bank (in such capacity the "Bank") and Administrative Agent (in such capacity the "Administrative Agent").

BASIS FOR THIS FIFTH AMENDMENT

- 1. This Fifth Amendment is authorized by Section 11.03 of the Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of December 1, 2004, among the Borrower, the Bank and the Administrative Agent (the "Original Agreement"). The terms, conditions and provisions of the Original Agreement, as amended by the First Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated July 25, 2005, among the Borrower, the Bank and the Administrative Agent (the "First Amendment"), the Second Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of and effective December 31, 2005 (the "Second Amendment"), the Third Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of and effective November 21, 2006 (the "Third Amendment") and the Fourth Amendment to Reimbursement and Credit Agreement dated as of and effective December 31, 2006 (the "Fourth Amendment" and together with the Original Agreement, the First Amendment, the Second Amendment and the Third Amendment, the "Amended Agreement") are incorporated into this Fifth Amendment by reference to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if fully stated in this Fifth Amendment.
- 2. The Borrower, the Bank and the Administrative Agent have agreed to further amendments to various provisions of the Amended Agreement in order to accommodate the sale by the Borrower of certain subordinated notes in order to pay in full the indebtedness outstanding under the Note Agreement (as defined in the hereinafter defined BBT Agreement) and pay down the Revolving Credit Note (as defined in the BBT Agreement). The Bank and the Administrative Agent have also agreed to certain other consents and agreements as herein provided.
- 3. In consideration of the premises and of the mutual covenants herein contained, and for good and valuable consideration, the Bank, the Administrative Agent and the Borrower do mutually covenant and agree, as follows:

Section 1. Definitions; Rules of Interpretation.

- 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Fifth Amendment, all capitalized words and phrases not defined in this Fifth Amendment shall have the meanings given to them in Section 1.01 of the Original Agreement.
- 1.2 <u>Rules of Interpretation</u>. For all purposes of the Agreement the following shall govern, except as otherwise expressly provided for or unless the context otherwise requires:
 - (i) The "Agreement" shall mean the Amended Agreement as modified, altered, amended or supplemented by this Fifth Amendment and as it may from time to time be further modified, altered, amended or supplemented.

- (ii) All references in this Fifth Amendment to designated "Sections" and other subdivisions are to the designated Sections and other subdivisions of the Amended Agreement unless otherwise indicated.
 - (iii) Terms defined in this Fifth Amendment shall have the meanings prescribed for them where defined herein.
- (iv) All accounting terms not otherwise defined in this Fifth Amendment shall have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with the Amended Agreement.
 - (v) Words of the masculine gender shall be deemed and construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders.
 - (vi) Terms in the singular include the plural and vice versa.
- (vii) The headings and the table of contents set forth in this Fifth Amendment are solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Fifth Amendment nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

Section 2. Amendment of Amended Agreement.

- 2.1 Amendment of Section 1.01 of the Amended Agreement.
- (a) Section 1.01 of the Amended Agreement is hereby amended by inserting the following defined terms in the correct alphabetical order to read as follows:
 - "BBT Agreement" means the Credit Agreement dated as of June 1, 2002 by and among the Borrower and Branch Banking and Trust Company of Virginia, as amended through the date of this Fifth Amendment.
 - "Fifth Amendment Effective Date" means June 18, 2007.
 - "Funded Net Senior Debt" means, as of the date of determination, Funded Net Debt minus Subordinated Debt.
 - "Funded Net Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio" means the ratio of Funded Net Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA.
 - "Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of June 18, 2007, between the Borrower, as Issuer, and The Bank of New York, as Trustee, as supplemented by the Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 18, 2007, between the Borrower, as Issuer, and The Bank of New York, as Trustee, as further amended and supplemented from time to time.
 - "Investment" means as to any Person any direct or indirect purchase or other acquisition by such Person of stock or other securities of any other Person, or any direct or indirect loan, advance (other than advances to employees for moving and travel expenses, drawing accounts and similar expenditures in the ordinary

course of business) or capital contribution by such Person to any other Person, including all debt and accounts receivable from such other Person which are not current assets or did not arise from sales to such other Person in the ordinary course of business.

"Pro Forma Funded Net Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio" means, as of the date of determination, the pro forma ratio of (i) the aggregate of the Funded Net Senior Debt and the total Debt of the Person being acquired outstanding on such date, after eliminating all offsetting debits and credits between the Borrower and its Subsidiaries and all other items required to be eliminated in the course of the preparation of consolidated financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles to (ii) Consolidated EBITDA (excluding the Person being acquired) as of such date.

"Senior Subordinated Notes" means the 6.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due July 1, 2012 in the maximum aggregate original principal amount of \$97,500,000.00 issued by the Borrower and outstanding from time to time under the Indenture.

"Subordinated Debt" means, as of the date of determination, Funded Net Debt (i) the payment of which is subordinated to the payment of the Real Estate Term Loan Obligations and the Revolving Credit Loan Obligations (each as defined in the BBT Agreement) pursuant to its terms or pursuant to a written subordination agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Branch Banking and Trust Company ("BBT") in its reasonable discretion and (ii) all the terms of which, including without limitation, the structure, payment, schedule, maturity date and all other aspects of such Funded Net Debt, are satisfactory to BBT in its reasonable discretion; provided, however, that the term, "Subordinated Debt" shall in any event include all Debt outstanding under the Indenture and the Senior Subordinated Notes.

(b) The following definitions contained in Section 1.01 of the Amended Agreement are hereby amended in their entirety to read as follows:

""Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" means for the four-quarter period ending on the date of measurement, the ratio of (a) the sum of Consolidated EBITDA for such four-quarter period plus the consolidated operating lease expense of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such four-quarter period minus cash taxes for such four-quarter period minus Maintenance Capital Expenditures for such four-quarter period minus cash dividends and redemptions or purchases of Capital Stock of the Borrower for cash for such four-quarter period made pursuant to Section 6.16(h) of the BBT Agreement to (b) the sum of current maturities of Long-Term Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for such four-quarter period, consolidated interest expense of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for such four-quarter period, and consolidated operating lease expense of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such four-quarter period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the conditions to the exercise by the holders of

the Senior Subordinated Notes of their right to convert all or any portion of such Senior Subordinated Notes have been satisfied, the principal balance of such Senior Subordinated Notes shall not be included in the calculation of the current maturities of long-term debt of the Borrower and its Consolidated Subsidiaries for purposes of determining the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio. "

- ""Management Stockholders" means Anthony J. Cavanna, Andrew U. Ferrari, Harold F. Monahan, Paul D. Fletcher, Patrick M. Burns, Colleen T. Combs, J. Mitchell Cox, William R. Gupp, Richard D. McWilliams and Robert L. Thibodeau, and their respective Management Stockholder Affiliates."
- 2.2 <u>Amendment of Section 2.02(a) of the Amended Agreement</u>. Section 2.02(a) of the Amended Agreement is hereby further amended to read in its entirety as follows:
 - "(a) The Borrower hereby agrees to pay to the Bank, in advance, on each Fee Payment Date until the expiration or termination of the Letter of Credit, a nonrefundable facility fee calculated based on the Stated Amount as of the Fee Payment Date and based on a 360 day year but charged on the actual number of days elapsed. The amount payable on (i) July 1, 2007 shall be 150 basis points and (ii) each Fee Payment Date thereafter shall be based upon the Funded Net Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio as disclosed in the Certificate of Compliance most recently delivered for purposes of demonstrating the Borrower's compliance with Section 6.12(b) hereof and based upon the number of days in the calendar quarter commencing on such Fee Payment Date, and, in each case, shall be calculated using the following: (w) less than or equal to 1.00X, the annual facility fee shall be 65 basis points; (x) more than 1.00X but less than or equal to 1.50X, the annual facility fee shall be 75 basis points; (y) more than 1.50X but less than 2.00X, the annual facility fee shall be 85 basis points; and (z) 2.00X or greater, the annual facility fee shall be 100 basis points."
- 2.3 <u>Amendment of Section 6.11 of Amended Agreement</u>. Section 6.11 of the Amended Amendment is hereby further amended to read in its entirety as follows:
 - "The Borrower will not, as of the end of any fiscal quarter, permit the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the four quarter period ended as of the end of such fiscal quarter to be less the following amounts for the following periods: (a) 1.25 to 1.00 for the period commencing on April 1, 2007 to and including March 31, 2008 and (b) 1.40 to 1.00 thereafter."
- 2.4 <u>Amendment of Section 6.12 of Amended Agreement</u>. Section 6.12(a) and (b) of the Amended Agreement are hereby further amended to read in their entirety as follows:
 - "(a) The Borrower will not, as of the end of any fiscal quarter, permit the ratio of Funded Net Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization, as a percentage, to exceed the following amounts for the following periods: (i) 60% for the period commencing on April 1, 2007 to and including March 31, 2008, and (ii) thereafter (A) 50% for each period commencing on April 1 of a calendar year to and including September 30 of such calendar year and (B) 60% for each period commencing on October 1 of a calendar year to and including March 31 of the immediately succeeding calendar year.

(b) The Borrower will not, as of the end of any fiscal quarter, permit the Funded Net Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio for the four-quarter period ended as of the end of such fiscal quarter to exceed the following amounts for the following periods: (i) 3.25 to 1 for the period commencing on April 1, 2007 to and including March 31, 2008 and (ii) thereafter (A) 2.50 to 1 for each period commencing on April 1 of a calendar year to and including September 30 of such calendar year and (B) 3.00 to 1 for each period commencing on October 1 of a calendar year to and including March 31 of the immediately succeeding calendar year."

2.5 Amendment of Section 6.13 of Amended Agreement. Section 6.13 of the Amended Agreement is hereby amended to read in its entirety as follows:

"The Borrower will at all times maintain Consolidated Tangible Net Worth at not less than the sum of (a) \$100,000,000, (ii) 75% of the net proceeds of all stock issued after the Issuance Date (excluding the net proceeds of any stock issued in connection with the conversion of the Senior Subordinated Notes), plus (c) 50% of Consolidated Net Income after June 30, 2004 (taken as one accounting period), but excluding from such calculation of Consolidated Net Income for purposes of this clause (c) any quarter in which Consolidated Net Income is negative."

2.6 <u>Amendment of Section 7.01 of Amended Agreement</u>. Section 7.01 of the Amended Agreement is hereby amended to read in its entirety as follows:

"The Borrower shall not create, incur, assume or suffer to exist or permit any Subsidiary to create incur, assume or suffer to exist, any Debt, except (a) Debt owing to the Bank or the Bank Participants; (b) Material Debt existing on the Fifth Amendment Effective Date and described on Exhibit 7.01, and any extension, renewal or refinancing of such Material Debt, provided that any such extension, renewal or such refinancing (i) does not increase the principal amount of such Material Debt at the time of such extension, renewal or refinancing and (ii) is on terms substantially similar to, and no more restrictive than, the original terms of such Material Debt; (c) Debt outstanding under the BBT Agreement (including the Real Estate Term Loan Obligations (as defined in the BBT Agreement) and the Revolving Credit Loan Obligations (as defined in the BBT Agreement) and the Subsidiary guarantees required pursuant thereto; (d) Debt outstanding under the Indenture and the Senior Subordinated Notes; (e) Debt owing from the Borrower to a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, from a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary to the Borrower, or from one Wholly-Owned Subsidiary to another Wholly-Owned Subsidiary; (f) additional Facility Debt incurred after the Issuance Date, provided that at the time such additional Facility Debt is incurred (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or will occur as a result of the incurrence of such Facility Debt and (ii) the aggregate principal amount of such additional

Facility Debt is not greater than \$10,000,000; and (g) in addition to Debt permitted by clauses (a) through (f) above, Debt incurred after the Issuance Date, provided that at the time such additional Debt is incurred, (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or will occur as a result of the incurrence of such additional Debt, (ii) the Funded Net Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio both immediately prior to the occurrence of such additional Debt shall be at least three percentage points lower than the maximum Funded Net Debt to Total Consolidated Capitalization Ratio required by Section 6.12(a) on the date of the incurrence of such additional Debt and (iii) the Funded Net Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio both immediately prior to the incurrence of such additional Debt and immediately after and giving effect to the incurrence of such Debt shall be at least 0.5 lower than the maximum Funded Net Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio required by Section 6.12(b) on the date of the incurrence of such additional Debt. Any Person which becomes a Subsidiary after the date hereof shall for all purposes of this Section 7.01 be deemed to have created, assumed or incurred at the time it becomes a Subsidiary all Debt of such Person existing immediately after it becomes a Subsidiary."

- 2.7 <u>Amendment of Schedule 7.01 of Amended Agreement</u>. Schedule 7.01 to the Amended Agreement are hereby deleted in its entirety and a new Schedule which is attached to this Firth Amendment and labeled <u>Schedule 7.01</u> is substituted in its place.
- 2.8 <u>Amendment of Section 7.03 of Amended Agreement</u>. Section 7.03(a)(vi) and Section 7.03(b) of the Amended Agreement are hereby amended to read in their entirety as follows:
 - "(vi) the Borrower may invest up to \$400,000 in addition to its investment in Winchester Capital, Inc. existing as of May 1, 2007;
 - (b) The Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into any Acquisition transaction, except that the Borrower and any Subsidiary may (i) acquire all or a material portion of the assets of a Person and (ii) own, purchase or acquire stock, obligations or securities of a Person which following such purchase or acquisition is a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary if (A) the Person being acquired (or whose assets are being acquired) is in the same general type of business as the Borrower (or complementary thereto); (B) the aggregate cash consideration (exclusive of all Debt of such Person being acquired that is not discharged by the seller at the time of such Acquisition, all Debt as to which the Borrower takes subject, and all other liabilities (including contingent earn-out payments) paid or to be paid by the Borrower or the Person being acquired in connection with such Acquisition) paid (1) in connection with any Acquisition (or series of related Acquisitions) shall not exceed \$10,000,000 during any Fiscal Year of the Borrower and (2) in connection with all Acquisitions shall not exceed \$15,000,000 for the period from the Issuance Date to the Stated Expiration Date, (C) the aggregate consideration (including all Debt of such Person being Acquired that is not discharged by the seller at the time of such Acquisition, all Debt as to which the Borrower takes subject, and all other liabilities (including

contingent earn-out payments paid or to be paid by the Borrower or the Person being acquired in connection with such Acquisition) paid (1) in connection with all Acquisitions shall not exceed \$20,000,000 during any Fiscal Year of the Borrower and (2) in connection with all Acquisitions shall not exceed \$30,000,000 for the period from the Issuance Date to the Stated Expiration Date; (D) (1) the ratio referred to in Section 6.12(a) both immediately prior to such proposed Acquisition and immediately after and giving effect to such proposed Acquisition shall be at least three percentage points lower than the maximum ratio required by Section 6.12(b) on the date of such proposed Acquisition and (2) the Pro Forma Funded Net Senior Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio shall be at least 0.5 lower than the maximum ratio required by Section 6.12(b) on the date of the proposed Acquisition; (E) no Default or Event of Default has occurred or will occur as a result of the Acquisition of such Person; and (F) the Borrower shall have provided the Administrative Agent not less than ten (10) Business Days before the consummation of such Acquisition a certificate in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that certifies as to each of the items in clauses (A), (B), (C), (D) and (E) of this Section 7.03(b) and includes both pro forma financial statements that demonstrate compliance with clause (D) of this Section 7.03(b) and consolidated financial statements for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries that demonstrate compliance with each of the financial covenants contained in Sections 6.11, 6.12 and 6.13 hereof immediately prior to and after giving effect to such Acquisition, and the Administrative Agent shall have accepted as correct prior to the consummation of such Acquisition such certificate and the calculations and assumptions contained therein and in the financial statements included therewith."

- 2.9 <u>Amendment of Section 7.08 of Amended Agreement</u>. Section 7.08 of the Amended Agreement is hereby amended to read in their entirety as follows:
 - "Except as permitted or required by the BBT Agreement, the Borrower shall not permit any Material Subsidiary to guaranty any obligations other than the Obligations hereunder."
- Section 3. Representations of the Parties. Each of the parties hereto hereby represents and warrants to the other parties as follows:
- 3.1 <u>Due Organization</u>. Each party is an organization duly organized, validly existing under the law of the state of its formation and in good standing in all jurisdictions required for it to conduct its business as now conducted and has full power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted.
- 3.2 <u>Due Authorization</u>. Each party has full power and authority to execute, deliver and perform this Fifth Amendment and to carry out the transactions contemplated hereby. This Fifth Amendment has been duly and validly executed and delivered by each party and constitutes the valid and binding obligation of each party, enforceable in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by laws affecting creditors' rights and debtors' obligations generally, and legal limitations relating to remedies of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief.

- 3.3 No Conflict. The execution, delivery and performance of this Fifth Amendment (as well as any other instruments, agreements, certificates or other documents contemplated hereby, if any) do not (a) violate any laws, rules, regulations, court orders or orders of any governmental or regulatory body applicable to the parties or their respective property, (b) require any consent, approval or authorization of, or notice to, or declaration, filing or registration with any governmental body or other entity that has not been obtained or made or (c) violate or conflict with any provision of the organizational document, operating agreement or bylaws of such party.
- 3.4. <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each party hereto, at the reasonable request of any other party hereto, will execute and deliver such other documents and do and perform such other acts and things as may be necessary or desirable for effecting completely the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 4. Special Representations of the Borrower The Borrower hereby represents and warrants to the other parties as follows:

- 4.1. <u>Prior Representations and Warranties</u> The representations and warranties of the Borrower in the Amended Agreement are true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof.
 - 4.2. No Default There is no Default or Event of Default under the Amended Agreement.
 - 4.3. Full Force and Effect All provisions of Amended Agreement continue in full force and effect with respect to the Borrower.
- 4.4. <u>BBT Agreement Amendment</u> The BBT Agreement was amended to contain provisions similar to those contained in Section 2.1 through 2.7 hereof on or prior to the Fifth Amendment Effective Date.

Section 5. More Favorable Covenants. If, after the date hereof, any of the covenants, representations and warranties or events of default, or any other material term or provision, contained in the BBT Agreement is amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified to make such covenant, representation and warranty or event of default, or any other material term or provision more favorable, in the sole but reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent, to the lender or lenders under the BBT Agreement than are the terms of the Amended Agreement as amended by this Fifth Amendment to the Bank and the Bank Participants, then the Amended Agreement as amended by this Fifth Amendment shall be amended to contain each such more favorable covenant, representation and warranty, event of default, term or provision, and the Borrower hereby agrees to so amend the Amended Agreement as amended by this Fifth Amendment and to execute and deliver all such documents requested by the Administrative Agent to reflect such amendment. Prior to the execution and delivery of such documents by the Borrower, unless the Administrative Agent has waived in writing its rights under this Section 5, the Amended Agreement as amended by this Fifth Amendment shall be deemed to contain each such more favorable covenant, representation and warranty, event of default, term or provision of the BBT Agreement for purposes of determining the rights and obligations hereunder.

Section 6. <u>Consent</u>. The Bank and the Administrative Agent hereby consent to the Borrower granting a Lien on its Accounts, Inventory (each as defined in the UCC), proceeds of the foregoing (including supporting obligations) and those books and records relating to or referring to such Accounts, Inventory or proceeds thereof (all of the foregoing, collectively, the "Collateral" to secure (a) the "Revolving Credit Loan Obligations" as defined in the BBT Agreement and (b) without limitation of the foregoing, all reasonable costs and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by the Borrower, its agents, or any of them, for taxes and/or insurance relating to, or maintenance or preservation of, the Collateral or any part thereof or incurred by the Borrower, its agents, or any of them, arising from or in connection with the modification, workout, collection or enforcement of any of Revolving Credit Loan Obligations, including any such collection or enforcement by any action or participation in, or in connection with a case or proceeding under, any federal bankruptcy statute; provided, however, that this consent is conditioned upon the principal amount of the advances with respect to the Revolving Credit Loan Obligations being in an authorized amount not exceeding (a) \$70,000,000 from December 1 of each calendar year to and including May 31 of the immediately succeeding calendar year and (b) \$40,000,000 from June 1 to and including November 30 of each calendar year. The Lien consented to in this Section 6 shall be a Permitted Encumbrance.

Section 7. Miscellaneous.

- 7.1 <u>Governing Law</u>. The substantive laws of the State shall govern the construction and enforcement of this Fifth Amendment without giving effect to the application of choice of law principles.
- 7.2 Execution in Counterparts. This Fifth Amendment may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.
- 7.3 <u>Costs and Expenses</u>. The Borrower agrees to pay on demand all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Administrative Agent and the Bank in connection with the preparation, execution and delivery of this Fifth Amendment and any other documents which may be delivered in connection herewith, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and out-of-pocket expenses of counsel for the Bank and the Administrative Agent with respect thereto.
- 7.4 <u>Modification Fee</u>. The Borrower shall have paid to the Bank in immediately available funds a modification fee in the amount of \$5,000, which fee shall be deemed fully earned and non-refundable once paid.

Section 8. Effective Date. This Fifth Amendment shall become effective as of the Fifth Amendment Effective Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Fifth Amendment to be duly executed and delivered by their respective officers hereunto duly authorized as of the date first above written.

TREX COMPANY, INC.

By: /s/ Paul D. Fletcher

Paul D. Fletcher Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Bank and Administrative Agent

By: /s/ Lee Brennan

Lee Brennan Vice President

Schedule 7.01

<u>Debt</u>

The following information is provided as of the Fifth Amendment Effective Date:

Туре	Maturity	Lender/Counter Party	Amount
Real Estate Note	9/30/2014	Bank of America	\$4,306,546.32
SWAP # 133261	10/01/2014	Bank of America	\$248,582.97 (subject to adjustment due to interest rate fluctuations)
Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes	7/01/2012	The Bank of New York, Trustee	\$97,500,000.00 (maximum principal amount issuable)